Ignitia® v2.51 Administrator Reference Guide

Released 10/2019

©2019 Alpha Omega Publications, a division of Edgenuity, Inc. All rights reserved.

Confidential and proprietary. This document contains information that shall not be disclosed to third parties without written consent. This document shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate the information herein.

Other trademarks notice and attribution

Ownership of other trademarks used in this documentation set are as follows:

- Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
- AZURE and Office 365 are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- iPad is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- Firefox is a registered trademark of the Mozilla Foundation.
- Chrome is a trademark of Google Inc.
- Certica is a registered trademark of Certica Solutions, Inc.

Ignitia®

Alpha Omega Publications

804 N. 2nd Ave. E.

Rock Rapids, IA 51246

Helpful resources

Technical Support

Phone - Toll Free: 800-735-4193 (Option 1)

Days/Time - Monday - Friday 7 am - 5 pm (CT)

Go to: https://www.aop.com/schools/support/ignitia
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What's new in this release of Ignitia® v2.51</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About this guide</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log in and out</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helpful information before you begin</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User roles and permissions</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student viewing rights based on your assigned user role</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School permissions affect on shared user permissions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users and enrollments status types</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How students work their assignments</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How the student inactivity timer works</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How grades (scores) are calculated for assignments, units, and courses</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How unit and course progress percentage complete is calculated</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View important information on your Home page</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home page “static” features</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help and Feedback links</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Features and My Preferences links</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message area</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity Stream tab</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar tab</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide product feedback or report an issue</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View and manage global settings for your school</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages &amp; Display tab</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the school name, time zone, and messages</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage standards documents for your school</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading, Pacing, &amp; Assessments tab</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School grading, pacing, and assessments settings</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change school grading, pacing, and assessments settings</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissions tab</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School permissions</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable or disable school permissions</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus IDs tab</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage campus identifiers</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archive tab</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change archive grace periods for users and enrollments</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms tab</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enroll students in courses ................................................................. 145
  Enroll Students page fields, tools, and settings ................................... 150
  Enrollment Settings page fields, tools, and settings ................................ 152
Manage section identifiers (section ids) for enrollments ................................. 156
Reschedule (change the term for) student enrollments .................................. 158
Change teacher of record for enrollments ............................................... 159
Change the status of student enrollments ................................................ 160
  Place enrollments in On Hold or Archived status .................................... 161
  Activate On Hold or Archived enrollments ............................................. 162
Edit settings for enrollments ...................................................................... 163
Write and send messages to students enrolled in courses .............................. 165

Monitor and share student progress with the Dashboard .................................. 169
  Dashboard views .................................................................................... 169
  What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view ............................... 171
  What you see and can do on the Student Details view ............................... 176
Export Dashboard data to analyze and share with others ............................... 182
  Export data from the Dashboard main view ............................................. 182
  Export data from the Student Details view .............................................. 182
Run reports to track student progress and faculty activity .............................. 183
  Activity Reports descriptions, user access, and additional filtering options .... 184
  Activity Reports export formats .............................................................. 207
  Activity Reports filters for data selection ............................................... 210
  Run reports from the Activity Reports tab .............................................. 219
Run reports focused on standards aligned to Ignitia curriculum ..................... 223
  How to build a report to get the data you need and what that data means ....... 225
  Run Content Coverage reports ............................................................... 231
  Run Course Alignment reports ............................................................... 232
Communicate with teachers and students using internal messaging .................. 235
  Who you can communicate with ............................................................ 235
  New messages indicators ........................................................................ 236
  Access your messages ........................................................................... 237
  Messages tab .......................................................................................... 238
    Filter, sort, and search your Messages list .............................................. 240
    Mark messages as Read or Unread ......................................................... 241
  Write and send messages ....................................................................... 243
  Read and respond to assignment help-needed messages from students ....... 244
  Read and respond to person-to-person messages ...................................... 247
  Importance of system-generated messages ............................................. 249
  Read and take action on system-generated messages ............................... 250
Export person-to-person messages as PDFs ................................................................. 251
Forward messages ........................................................................................................ 253
Archive and unarchive messages ................................................................................ 255

View and search your school's courses and curriculum ............................................. 257
Courses tab .................................................................................................................... 257
  Filter, sort, and search the Courses list .................................................................. 259
  Preview instructional material in courses ............................................................... 260
Search curriculum and other content from the Courses tab ...................................... 265
  Search modes and tools ........................................................................................... 265
  Navigate (explore) through content levels and save your search paths............... 266
  Search content by entering keywords or standards fragments ............................. 273
  Flag and view saved search items ........................................................................... 276
  Preview instructional material in assignments ..................................................... 278

View and manage your school’s custom courses and assignments ......................... 281
Archive and unarchive custom courses ..................................................................... 281
Custom Assignments tab ......................................................................................... 282
  Filter, sort, and search the Custom Assignments list ............................................ 284
  Archive and unarchive custom assignments .......................................................... 284

View and manage student groups ............................................................................. 287
Open the Groups tab .................................................................................................... 287
Groups tab features and tools .................................................................................... 288
Create student groups ............................................................................................... 288
Enroll student groups in courses .............................................................................. 290
Search and sort the Students Groups list ................................................................. 291
Edit student groups .................................................................................................... 292
Transfer group ownership ......................................................................................... 293
View membership of student groups ....................................................................... 294
Delete student groups ............................................................................................... 294

Get help from customer support and access to online resources and videos .......... 295
Get online help from customer support .................................................................... 296
Access online resources and videos ........................................................................ 300

Index .......................................................................................................................... 303
What's new in this release of Ignitia® v2.51

Ignitia v2.51 contains one new feature and several improvements.

**NEW: For Administrators and Teachers, a "Help" widget provides a fast and effective way to get help from the Customer Support Team.**

A new Help widget appears at the bottom right of the application and is available from most of the top-level tabs (pages) of the application, such as the Home page, Gradebook tab, and Assignment Alerts tab. From this new Help widget, Admins and Teachers can request a callback, live chat with a support person, or leave a message.

**Note:** The Help widget changes to a Chat widget after the available support hours.

This method of online Help does not interrupt your workflow whether you are creating student enrollments, grading assignments, or performing any of your daily actions.

To learn more about how to use the online Help options, see "Get online help from customer support" on page 296.

**The User Grace Period days value has been increased to 1460 days (four years) so that users who return to the school within that four year time period are no longer permanently archived.**

For school Admins, the User Grace Period setting can now be set to up to 1460 days (four years). This improvement means that during the grace period, the Archived status can be reversed, with all information related to the user account returned to either On Hold or Active status. Once the grace period ends, the user account moves from Pending Archive to Archived status and the status cannot be reversed. The record is permanently archived. You would have to create a new user account.
What's new in this release of Ignitia® v2.51

Three time zones were added to the Time Zone list for the school and for running Activity Reports

For school Admins, three new time zones were added to the Messages & Display > Time Zone list to better support time-sensitive alerts and reporting. The time zones are:

- **Indian Standard Time** identified with the region of India.
- **UK Time** identified with the city of London and region of Europeondon and Europe.
- **South Africa Time** identified with the city of Johannesburg and the region of South Africa.

These three new time zones can also be selected when running Activity Reports. The Time zone setting for Activity Reports uses the time zone set for the school, but can be changed when running an activity report.
Students can now upload .png files for projects and essays and Teachers can upload those files to review and grade student work.

To better support students, the .png file type was added to the list of acceptable file formats to upload for projects. We received many requests for this feature because .png files are the default file type for many screenshot programs on devices.

For Teachers, when viewing the student's work for a project or essay question, you see a list of the accepted file types including .png.
What's new in this release of Ignitia® v2.51

Teacher view of student assignment showing file types.

Note: Uploaded assignment files cannot be examined by Writer. However, if the student has an external file that contains the paragraph or essay, he can copy the text and paste it into the Writer text box. Writer will then examine the assignment for spelling and grammar.
Introduction

Welcome to Ignitia!

Built exclusively for Christian schools, the Ignitia comprehensive curriculum for students in grades 3 through 12 includes lessons in five core subject areas: Bible, language arts, math, science, and history and geography, with a diverse list of electives also available. Ignitia courses are not only rigorous and interactive, but provide instruction based on a Christian worldview, encouraging students to consider challenging questions from a biblical perspective.

Ignitia has four modes, or applications: Administrator, Teacher, Student, and Parent. These modes are based on the user role set up for you. The Login page for each mode looks the same for your school; however, the information you enter directs you to the correct mode for your user role. Ignitia user roles are explained in “User roles and permissions” on page 13.

Tip: Parent mode is for parents, guardians, or anyone who needs read-only access to see their assigned students' courses and assignments' progress, access the school calendar, and print reports. Ignitia Admins and Teachers (with permission) can manage parents' access to Ignitia.

About this guide

This guide is for Administrators and it explains:

- The features and tools you see in the application.
- How to complete tasks, such as:
  - Registering (adding) students and managing student user profiles.
  - Adding teachers and managing teacher profiles.
  - Enrolling students in courses and managing those enrollments while tracking progress in assignments.
  - How to monitor and report progress for students.
  - How to view and search your entitled curriculum (courses) and run reports to see where assignments are aligned to standards.

Note: Creating custom courses is explained in the Custom Course Guide and creating custom assignments is explained in the Teacher Authoring Tool Guide.

Other user guides and helpful resources are available which cover features and functions for Teachers, Students, and Parents. For more information, see "Get help from customer support and access to online resources and videos" on page 295.

Guide conventions

Several text conventions are used to indicate helpful, noteworthy, and important information.

Tip: Supplementary, helpful information not essential to complete a task.

Note: Supplementary information that may be helpful to complete a task.
Log in and out

You should have received the URL to your school's site. Using a supported browser, when you open your school's site, you may see a Login page similar to the one below.

How you log in depends on whether or not your school uses Single Sign-On (SSO). Ignitia supports SSO with several, common Identity Providers (IDPs), such as Microsoft® Azure™ or Google.

- For schools not using SSO, in the Login form (see example A above), you need to enter your Ignitia Username and Password which you should have received from the Ignitia team in an email, or from your school Administrator.
- For schools using SSO with an IDP, in the Login form (example B above), you click the “Sign In With [IDP Name]” button which takes you to your school's IDP site where you enter your credentials. If you are already in a session in your school's IDP site, you are immediately logged in to Ignitia.

Note: For schools using SSO Partner Integration, such as Clever or ClassLink, this means users log in to the partner integration system first, and then click a button or link to log in to Ignitia. If the user is associated to multiple Ignitia schools, the user can select which Ignitia school to access. SSO Partner Integration is supported for students, teachers, and admins; parents will not have SSO login integration.

For complete steps, see Log in to Ignitia.
Log in and out

Note: Several branding customization options are available for the Login page, main navigation bar colors, and Help and Technical Support pages. The pages shown in this guide are the default Ignitia pages and colors. Your school may have customized pages.

Log in to Ignitia

1. Enter the provided URL in a supported browser.
2. On the Login page:
   a. Enter the username and password provided to you.
   b. Click Ready, Set, Learn.
   Or
   If your school uses Single Sign-On (SSO) with an IDP, click the Login with [Azure], [Google], [Other IDP] button. If you are already logged into your Identity Provider (IDP) session, Ignitia immediately opens. Otherwise, at your IDP Login page, enter your SSO credentials for your organizational account, and click Sign in.
3. If your login was successful, read and accept the End User License Agreement (EULA). You only need to do this the first time you log in.
   You should now see the Home page. See “View important information on your Home page” on page 31.

Log out of Ignitia

We recommend that you log out of the application before closing the browser tab so that all connections are satisfactorily closed and logout times can accurately be recorded. This is important because the Login/Logout Times report (found under Reports > Activity Reports) can be used for viewing attendance days and time in the application.

- Click the Logout link located in the upper right of every page in the application.

Note: For schools using SSO, when a user clicks Logout, the user is only logged off of Ignitia. The user is still logged into their organizational account.

About and Terms of Use links

On the Ignitia Login page, in addition to the Login box, two links appear.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>About</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>About</strong> page where you find the active Ignitia server and version number. The About page also contains information about Ignitia and provides links to helpful resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms of Use</td>
<td>Opens the Ignitia End User License Agreement (EULA) which explains the terms and conditions for using Ignitia. You must click <strong>Accept</strong> for the EULA the first time you open Ignitia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Helpful information before you begin

User roles and permissions

Ignitia has four user roles: Admin, Super Teacher, Teacher, and Student. Each user role has permissions and applicable Ignitia user modes.

Note: Ignitia also has the Parent user role, however this role only has access to the Parent Portal mode and only sees the students associated with their parent profile. No permissions are available.

User role permissions determine:
- The features the user can access.
- The functionality the user can perform in Ignitia.

Who sets user permissions?

Permissions can be set for the school (by the Admin) and for the individual user profile. Several school permissions are shared with user permissions so that when a change occurs to a school permission, the same change occurs to the shared permission at the individual user level. For more information, see "School permissions affect on shared user permissions" on page 20.

Permissions by user role

An Admin, Super Teacher and Teacher user role also determines the students the user can see and access. For more information, see "Student viewing rights based on your assigned user role" on page 16.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User role</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Permissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Admin      | Admin| Admin user has access to all features and functions and has built-in Ignitia management permissions. These permissions include:  
- Manage teachers and other admin users  
- Manage parent profiles and access  
- Manage all school settings  
- Perform all functions for all students  
- Perform all group functions (create, edit, delete, view, change ownership) for groups owned by the admin user and other users  
- Create and edit custom courses and custom assignments  
- Run administrative reports (Activity Reports) and generate and download Curriculum Reports  
- Access the Dashboard tab and use of the Admin controls on the Dashboard  

**Allowed permissions at the individual level**  
At the individual profile level, the Admin user can perform functions allowed by their enabled individual permissions:  
- Use an OASIS API key to make external requests using the OASIS API.  
- Change their password  
- Change grading, pacing, and assessments settings for students and enrollments  
- Skip questions in student assignments  

For more information, see "Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions" on page 100.

**Warning:** You can have multiple Admin users for your Ignitia school. If required, create multiple Admin users with the understanding that any changes to school settings and permissions one Admin user makes, changes all school settings and permissions and may change shared user and enrollment settings and permissions.

| Super Teacher | Teacher | A Super Teacher user can perform functions allowed by their enabled teacher permissions:  
- Add (register) students (see exceptions below)  
- Edit and manage students (see exceptions below)  
- Manage parents/guardians profiles and access  
- Assign courses (enroll students)  
- Create and edit custom courses  
- Manage student groups (see exceptions below)  
- Change their password  
- Change grading, pacing & assessments settings for students and enrollments |
## User roles and permissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User role</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Permissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Teacher** | Teacher | Teacher user can perform the functions allowed by their enabled teacher permissions:  
- Add (register) students  
- Edit and manage students  
- Manage parents/guardians profiles and access  
- Assign courses (enroll students)  
- Create and edit custom courses  
- Manage student groups (see exception below)  
- Change their password  
- Change grading, pacing & assessments settings for students and enrollments  
- Skip questions in student assignments  
- Run activity reports and generate and download Curriculum Reports  
- Access the Dashboard tab (requires active enrollments where TOR) |
| **Super Teacher permission exceptions at the individual profile level** | | Two EXCEPTIONS to the above functions can occur at the individual profile permission level:  
- If the **Restrict to Campus** permission is enabled, the Super Teacher is restricted to only viewing students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students that have enrollments in which the Super Teacher is the Teacher of Record (TOR). For more information, see "Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs" on page 17.  
- If the **Manage Student Groups** permission is enabled, even if the **Manage Student Groups** permission is disabled at the school level, the Super Teacher can create groups, edit and delete their own groups, transfer ownership of their own groups. |
| **Student** | Student | A Student user can be enrolled in courses and can perform the functions allowed by their enabled student permissions:  
- Review graded quizzes and tests  
- See answer key for completed lessons |
## Student viewing rights based on your assigned user role

User roles also have **student viewing rights** which means the role assigned to you determines the students you can see.

**Note:** Ignitia also has the Parent user role, however this role only has access to the Parent Portal mode and only sees the students associated with their parent profile.

The following table provides high-level explanations of the students that the user role can see.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User role</th>
<th>For these features, you see...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For any <strong>View: all students</strong> filter, you see ALL registered students, including students registered by others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For any <strong>View: my students</strong> filter, you only see students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For student groups, you sees all students in all groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Super Teacher</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For any <strong>View: all students</strong> filter, you see ALL registered students EXCEPT if the “Restrict to Campus” permission is enabled for your teacher profile, then you only see students with the same Campus IDs as your associated Campus IDs and students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR). See &quot;Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs&quot; on the facing page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For any <strong>View: my students</strong> filter, you see students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For student groups, you see students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR) AND if the Restrict to Campus permission is enabled for your teacher profile, you also see students with the same, associated Campus IDs as your associated Campus IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For the Dashboard, if not restricted by associated campus(es), you see all active student enrollments. If restricted by associated campus(es), you see enrollments for those associated campuses and where assigned as the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teacher</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For any <strong>View: all students</strong> filter, you see any students registered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs

In Ignitia, at the individual teacher profile level, when one or more Campus IDs are selected for the user, the "Restrict to Campus" permission can be enabled (checked) for a Super Teacher.

When the "Restrict to Campus" permission is enabled (checked), certain restrictions are enforced in Ignitia to limit access to only those students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher. If the permission is not enabled (left unchecked), the Super Teacher has access to ALL students, regardless of the associated Campus IDs for their profile.

**Note:** The exception to the "Restrict to Campus" permission enforcement occurs when the Super Teacher is the Teacher of Record (TOR) for an enrollment. Those students are seen by the Super Teacher, regardless of whether or not their Campus IDs are the same as the Super Teacher's Campus IDs.

For a Super Teacher with the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled, the restrictions to features and functions are detailed in the table below.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User role</th>
<th>For these features, you see...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(created) by you and students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For any <strong>View: my students</strong> filter, you see students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For student groups, you see students you registered (created) and students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For the Dashboard, you see students with enrollments in which you are the Teacher of Record (TOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature/function</td>
<td>Restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create (register) students which defaults to selected, associated Campus IDs for the restricted Super Teacher</td>
<td>On the Students &gt; Registration tab, a Super Teacher (with permission) can register (create) students. By default, the Campus IDs associated to the Super Teacher are automatically selected for the student the Super Teacher is registering. For example, a school has 20 campus IDs. The Super Teacher, with the “Restrict to Campus” permission enabled, has four campus IDs associated to her Teacher profile. When the Super Teacher creates a new student (registers one), the list of campus IDs for the student is automatically defaulted to the four selected campus IDs for the Super Teacher. A campus ID can be unselected, but other campus IDs for the school are not available to the restricted Super Teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create groups (search for students to include in the group)</td>
<td>On the New Group page, when searching for students to include in the group, the Super Teacher only sees students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher AND students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create parent profiles (search for students to add to the parent profile)</td>
<td>On the Create a Parent Profile page, when searching for students to add to the parent profile, the Super Teacher only sees students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enroll students in courses (search for students and/or groups)</td>
<td>On the Enroll Students page, when searching for students and/or groups for the enrollment, the Super Teacher only sees students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher as well as students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Assignment Alerts</td>
<td>On the Assignment Alerts page, for the View: All Students filter, the results only show students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter students on the Students Registration page</td>
<td>On the Students Registration page, for the View: All Students filter, the results only show students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Permission(s) check:** Super Teacher must have the “Add Students” permission enabled for their user profile to create (register) students.

**Permission(s) check:** Super Teacher must have the “Manage Student Groups” permission enabled for their user profile to create groups.

**Permission(s) check:** Super Teacher must have the “Add Parent” permission enabled for their user profile to create parent profiles.

**Permission(s) check:** Super Teacher must have the “Assign Courses” permission enabled for their user profile to enroll students in courses.
### Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature/function</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filter selection on the Dashboard</strong></td>
<td>On the Dashboard main view, in the Admin controls area, for the campus and teacher filters, the Super Teacher only sees campuses defined for the Super Teacher and teachers at campuses defined for the Super Teacher. The enrollments shown are for students at the campus and/or for the selected teacher. When the Super Teacher uses the “Show Only My Students” filter, will see enrollments where the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Permission(s) check:</strong> Super Teacher must have the “Enable Dashboard Admin View” permission enabled for their user profile to use the Admin controls on the Dashboard main view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Import (register) multiple students</strong></td>
<td>On the Students &gt; Registration tab, a Super Teacher (with permission) can import (register) multiple students. The Super Teacher is restricted to entering or selecting only those Campus IDs associated to her teacher profile for the students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Permission(s) check:</strong> Super Teacher must have the “Add Students” permission enabled for their user profile to import (register) students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search enrollments</strong></td>
<td>On the Course Enrollments page:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The Campus IDs search option is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A Student ID search will only return students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A blank search (no selections or values entered in the search fields) will only return students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search the Gradebook</strong></td>
<td>On the Gradebook page:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The Campus ID search option is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A Student ID search will only return students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A Group search will only return groups containing students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A blank search (no selections or values entered in the search fields) will only return students with the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select criteria for running Activity Reports</strong></td>
<td>On the Activity Reports page, report selection criteria is restricted to Users (Students), Groups, and Enrollments in which students’ Campus IDs match the Super Teacher's Campus IDs and students with an enrollment for which the Super Teacher is the TOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School permissions affect on shared user permissions

Permissions allow a user to perform certain functions in Ignitia. Global, Student and Teacher permissions at the school level can only be set by the Admin on the School Settings > Permissions tab. Several school Global, Student and Teacher permissions have shared permissions at the individual Student, Teacher, Super Teacher, and Admin user profile level. With shared permissions, an inheritance or dependency occurs. The school permission setting cascades down to the shared user permission:

- If the school permission is enabled, then the shared, individual user permission is enabled and can be disabled. If the school permission is later disabled, then the shared permission is automatically disabled at the user level.
- If the school permission is disabled, then the shared, individual user permission is also disabled and cannot be enabled. However, if the school permission is later enabled, then the shared permission is automatically enabled at the user level and can be disabled.

Individual student permissions are set by the Admin or Teacher when creating/registering or editing a student. Teacher and Admin permissions are set by the Admin when creating or editing a teacher or admin.

Note: The one exception to the school permission setting cascading down to the shared user permission is the school teacher "Manage Groups" permission. The Manage Groups permission at the individual teacher level is NOT shared with the school.

School permissions that have shared individual user permissions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School permission</th>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Teacher</th>
<th>Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow Messaging</td>
<td>X (Allow Message Send)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Student Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable OASIS API</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Review Test Quiz</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Answer Key</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Grading View</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Passwords (see Note below)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), because SSO does not use Ignitia passwords, the "Change Passwords" permission is hidden and not available.
### Users and enrollments status types

Ignitia has three status types for users and enrollments: **Active**, **On Hold**, and **Archived**. As an Admin, you can change the status of users (students, teachers, and parents) and enrollments.

#### Active

**Active** is the default status. User has access to Ignitia; Student users can be assigned courses and Teacher and Admin users can be assigned students and courses. Enrollments are available for students and teachers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User conditions</th>
<th>Enrollment conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• User login automatically enabled.</td>
<td>• Student users in Active and On Hold status can be enrolled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• User status can be changed to On Hold or Archived.</td>
<td>• Course(s) appear in Student mode and Parent mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Users can be associated to campuses.</td>
<td>• Course(s) can be viewed and managed by assigned teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Student users can be added to groups and enrolled in courses.</td>
<td>• Enrollment status can be changed to On Hold or Archived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Teacher and Admin users can be assigned students and courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Parent users can access the Ignitia Parent Portal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### On Hold

**On Hold** status means the user or enrollment requires a temporary hold in Ignitia. For example, a student or teacher needs to withdraw for a short period of time for personal reasons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User conditions</th>
<th>Enrollment conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Note:** Writer permissions also affect student enrollments. If the school Writer permissions are disabled, then the student enrollment Writer permissions are also disabled and cannot be enabled for the student enrollment.

- To learn more about school permissions, see "Permissions tab" on page 52.
- To learn more about individual user permissions, see:
  - "Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions" on page 73.
  - "Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions" on page 100.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On Hold</th>
<th>Archived</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• User login automatically disabled (students, teachers, admins, and parents).</td>
<td>• Students' Active courses are automatically placed in On Hold status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• User status can be changed to Active or Archived.</td>
<td>• Course(s) are not visible in Student mode and Parent mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Student users can still be added to groups and enrolled in On Hold enrollments only.</td>
<td>• Enrollment status can be changed to Active or Archived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Users keep associated campuses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Teacher and Admin users with active student enrollments must have their enrollments re-assigned to Active Teachers or Admins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Parent users cannot access the Parent Portal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Archived** status means the user no longer requires access to Ignitia or, for an enrollment, it has been completed or is no longer necessary. For example, the student graduated from your school and no longer requires access to Ignitia. Or, an enrollment was created in error. You supply a reason to archive an enrollment, such as Void. Archived status has a temporary "Pending Archive" period where the status can be changed to Active or On Hold based on the grace period value, such as 28 days, set by the Admin for the school.

**Note:** If an enrollment is in Active or On Hold status and the student has not opened any assignment in it for the duration of one year (52 weeks), the enrollment is automatically moved to Pending Archive status. The Teacher of Record (TOR) for the enrollment is notified seven days in advance of the pending archival with a system-generated message in their Inbox. The message contains "Subject = Notification to teacher regarding pending archival action". For more information, see "How auto-archiving enrollments happens and how teachers can respond" on page 250.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User conditions</th>
<th>Enrollment conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• User login automatically disabled (students, teachers, admins, and parents).</td>
<td>• Enrollment is temporarily placed into &quot;Pending Archive&quot; status until the grace period expires. Before the grace period expires, the enrollment status can be changed to Active or On Hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Account is temporarily placed into &quot;Pending Archive&quot; status and user status can be changed to Active or On Hold as long as the grace period has not expired.</td>
<td>• Must supply a reason for archiving an enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Users retain their associated campuses.</td>
<td>• Student users cannot enroll.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Student users are automatically removed from groups and cannot be added to new groups.</td>
<td>• Course(s) are not visible in Student mode and Parent mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Teacher and Admin users with active student enrollments must have those enrollments reassigned to Active Teachers or Admins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• After the grace period expires, login is permanently disabled and the user can never access the application again under that username.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Parent users cannot access the Parent Portal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information about how to change the status of user accounts and enrollments, see:

- "Change the status of students" on page 95.
- "Change the status of teachers or admins" on page 114.
How students work their assignments

This topic explains a typical workflow for a student and assumes the student has been given access to Ignitia. The Ignitia Student application’s login page looks the same as the Teacher application, but when the student enters a student username and password, the application displays the individual student’s schoolwork.

1. The student opens the Ignitia Student application. If this is the first time logging in, the student must accept the End User License Agreement and can view the video, if desired. A system session timer starts and records the student login time.

   Tip: The student “LoggedIn Time” (session duration) is available in the Login/Logout Times report, and for an active enrollment, can be viewed in the Dashboard by the Teacher of Record for the enrollment.

2. The page that appears is the Learn > Assignments page. The Assignments page displays a list of assigned Ignitia courses (subjects) and the next few assignments due in each course.

   Tip: The student can click Learn > Courses tab to see their Learner Dashboard showing his/her progress in all assigned courses and can also access completed assignments to prepare for quizzes and tests.

3. If an assignment is available and ready for work, the student clicks it and starts working. However, if the assignment is blocked by the teacher, a message is sent to the teacher to unblock it. Once unblocked, the assignment is available.

   Note: If the assignment is a quiz or test, the student is messaged that quizzes and tests must be completed once opened. Typically, quizzes and tests may have one attempt to complete and are not like lessons and projects where the student can save their work and come back later. If the student leaves the quiz or test, such as he closes the browser before turning the quiz or assignment in, the quiz or test gets locked by the system and the student can request an unlock by the teacher.

   Tip: If an assignment is overdue (past the Due Date), the student sees a visual indicator stating “Overdue” in the color red. The teacher sees the same assignment with the Overdue symbol in the Assignment Alerts table on their Home page and in the Assignment Alerts page.

4. When the student opens an assignment, another system timer starts to record their activity time in the assignment. As the student interacts with the assignment, the timer continues. This activity time is known as “Time on Task”. If the student becomes inactive, that is, stops interacting with the assignment, after 25 minutes, the timer counts down and displays a message that the student will be logged out.

   Note: For a quiz or test, if the student stops interacting with it and opens another assignment before turning in the quiz or test, after two minutes, that quiz or test gets locked by the system. The student can request an unlock by the teacher to continue the quiz or test attempt.

Additionally, the school Admin can set an independent grace period for automatically archiving user accounts and enrollments on the School Settings > Archive tab. For more information, see “Archive tab” on page 60.
Tip: The student “Time on Task” time in hours, minutes and seconds can be seen in several activity reports, and for an active enrollment, can be viewed in the Dashboard by the Teacher of Record for the enrollment.

- If the assignment is a lesson or project, the student can use the available student tools to:
  - Hear pronunciation of vocabulary words
  - View transcripts of multimedia in lessons
  - View and hear translation of assignment text
  - Hear a speaker read the assignment text
  - Read and write notes
  - Request help from the teacher

5. The student answers the questions and then turns in the assignment for grading. When the student clicks the “Turn It In” button, the “Time on Task” timer stops and the activity time is adjusted for the current time.

6. The student sees a message notifying her of the grade for the assignment and lets her know whether or not that the grade may need a final grade by the teacher. If the message says the student received a passing grade based on the set threshold, the student can work on the next assignment in the unit, or move to another assignment in another course. If the student did not receive a passing grade, a message notifies her that she may have a number of attempts available to work on the assignment again.

7. When finished working on assignments, the student clicks the Sign Out button to close the application and stop the "logged-in" session timer. Now the student's logged-in time or session duration is available in several reports and on the Teacher Dashboard.

Helpful tools and resources

For a Teacher (or Admin), other helpful tools and resources are available to help you learn more about the student experience and ways to quickly respond to and monitor student progress.

- The Student User Guide contains detailed instructions for students to successfully work their Ignitia assignments. To learn more, see "Access online resources and videos" on page 300.
- To learn more about the student inactivity timer, see "How the student inactivity timer works" below.
- To learn more about activity reports, see "Run reports to track student progress and faculty activity" on page 183.
- To learn more about the Dashboard, see "Monitor and share student progress with the Dashboard" on page 169.

How the student inactivity timer works

Any time a student logs into Ignitia and opens an assignment, a 25-minute inactivity timer starts. Each time the student clicks a navigation button or causes other interactive behavior while in the assignment, the inactivity timer resets to the full 25 minutes, effectively giving the student additional time to complete the assignment.

Note: The student inactivity timer only applies while the student is working in an assignment. It does not apply if the student is reading and writing messages, viewing the Resources page or is still on the Assignments or Courses page and has not opened an assignment. A session timer records the time when a student logs in to the application and when the student logs out using the Sign Out button. This "logged-in session time" can be viewed in the Login/Logout Times report and in the Teacher Dashboard.
Navigation and interactive behavior within an assignment which causes the inactivity timer to reset

As mentioned in the introduction section, several navigation buttons and various interactive behavior within an assignment will cause the inactivity timer to reset to the full 25 minutes.

- Clicking the Read Next Section and Work On Questions buttons
- Clicking or double-clicking within the assignment page
- Using any of the student tools, including Vocab Arcade, Show Transcript, Print, Reference, Translate Text, Speak As
- Holding the mouse button down to drag answers
- Clicking the Submit Answer, Ask For Help and Turn It In buttons
- Pressing the down arrow key to scroll through assignment content
- Clicking a question number
- Scrolling down within the assignment content
- Refreshing the page

**Note:** When typing an essay or paragraph within the Writer text box (or essay text box), for example, when working on a large book report or theme, the typing action does not reset the inactivity logout timer. However, if the student clicks the Writer Refresh button to save their work and check grammar and spelling, that action does reset the inactivity timer back to the full 25 minutes. In addition, the student can click the Submit Answer button and the teacher gets their work-in-progress to review.

What happens when the inactivity timer has not been reset?

If the student has not interacted with the assignment after 25 minutes, a warning message appears stating that the student will be logged off in 60 seconds due to inactivity. The student must click the Keep Me Signed In button to continue. If the student does not click the Keep Me Signed In button within the time frame as it counts down, the student is logged off and sent back to the school’s Login page.

You will be signed out in 56 seconds due to inactivity.

KEEP ME SIGNED IN
How grades (scores) are calculated for assignments, units, and courses

Note: If the assignment is a quiz or test and the student stops interacting with it, not only does the inactivity timer appear, but the quiz or test gets locked by the system. However, if the student stops interacting with a quiz or test and opens another assignment before turning in the quiz or test, the quiz or test gets locked by the system after two minutes. When the student attempts the quiz or test again, in any situation, the student can request an unlock by the teacher. Quizzes and tests are not like lessons and projects where students can save their work and come back later. Typically, quizzes and tests may have one attempt to complete the questions. If not completed and turned in, a system lock occurs.

How inactivity time is reported

A student is credited 25 minutes (1,500 seconds) activity time when an assignment is opened. If the student does nothing in the assignment and whether or not he/she logs out, one of the following results occur:

- If the student fails to log out, for example, she just closes the browser tab, she still receives 25 minutes activity time.

Note: With a failed logout, the student's session ends at the preset session_closed_at time which is currently set to one hour or 3,600 seconds. If the Login/Logout Times report is run within that hour, the session duration shows as "In Progress".

- If the student logs out using the application's Sign Out button, the inactivity time is adjusted to reflect the current time.

Once the student begins interacting with the assignment, the activity time is adjusted. At the end of the assignment session, when the student clicks the Turn It In button, the activity time gets updated to the current time such that the extra 25 minutes gets adjusted.

How grades (scores) are calculated for assignments, units, and courses

Ignitia currently has two available roll-ups - the unit score roll-up and the course score roll-up. The scope of the unit roll-up is all assignments in that unit. Similarly for the course; it is all units in the course.

A unit is made up of assignments. Ignitia has four assignment types which receive grades: Lessons, Projects, Quizzes, and Tests. Each of these four assignment types has a weighting value that determines the assignment type's relevance to the overall course grade for the unit. Weighting values can be set at the school level, individual student level, and at the enrollment level.

Example A shows the assignment weights for an enrollment. During the course enrollment process, the weight values for the enrollment can be personalized by toggling the Personalize Weights setting to Yes. Now the course enrollment assignments would use the new weight values. Otherwise, the enrollment inherits the default school weights.

How assignment grades (scores) are calculated

Each assignment, no matter how many questions, is worth 100% and each question carries an equal value to the assignment.
The assignment in example B has four questions. Therefore, each question is worth 25% (100/4=25%). Three of the four questions have Correct answers, indicated by the Green background color, and the question with the Incorrect answer is indicated by the Red background color. So, the assignment score is 3 * 25% or 75.0.

Now, let's look at an assignment that has eight questions; six that have correct answers and two with partially correct answers indicated by the Yellow background color. So, for this assignment, each question is worth 12.5% (100/8=12.5). The assignment is showing an overall score of 91.3% and the following examples show how this score was calculated.

Example C shows that six of the questions have correct answers, indicated by the Green background color.

Calculates to: 6 * 12.5 = 75%

Example D shows that Question 7 was worth 10 points, but the student received 7 points, which equals 70%.

Calculates to: 12.5 * 70% = 8.75%

Example E shows that Question 8 was worth 10 points, but the student received 6 points, which equals 60%.

Calculates to: 12.5 * 60% = 7.5%

So, the overall grade for the assignment is the sum of its question values:

- 75% + 8.75% + 7.5% = 91.25%

The assignment grade has been rounded up to 91.3%.

Tip: It is important to remember that if a teacher decides to skip a question in a graded assignment, the assignment score is automatically recalculated because the skipped question no longer counts towards the assignment total.

How unit grades are calculated

Now that we know how to calculate an assignment score, let's calculate the weighted grade for a unit. To calculate the weighted grade for each assignment type, refer back to the weights shown in example A above. The default values are:

- Lesson Weight - 25%
- Quiz Weight - 25%
- Project Weight - 25%
- Test Weight - 25%
How unit and course progress percentage complete is calculated

### Step 1: Look at the number of assignments and grades for each type for the unit

- **10 Lessons** with grades of: 96, 87, 83, 94, 77, 96, 88, 79, 63
- **3 Quizzes** with grades of: 99, 100, 62
- **4 Projects** with grades of: 72, 85, 97, 98
- **1 Test** with a grade of: 93

### Step 2: Calculate an average for each assignment type and multiply that average by the assignment type weight to get a Unit Grade by Type

To calculate an average, add all grades for each type and then divide by the number of assignments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment Type</th>
<th>Grades</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>No of Assignments</th>
<th>Average</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Unit Grade by Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesson</td>
<td>98 + 87 + 32 + 83 + 94 + 77 + 96 + 88 + 79 + 63</td>
<td>797</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>79.7</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>19.925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>75 + 85 + 97 + 98</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>88.75</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>22.1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz</td>
<td>99 + 100 + 62</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>21.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>23.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weighted Grade for Unit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>87.1125</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Step 3: Add the Unit Grades for each assignment type to calculate the Weighted Grade for the Unit

The weighted grade for the unit is 87.1125 which is then rounded up to **87.11%**.

**Note:** The example above assumes that the unit contains all four assignment types. If a unit does not contain an assignment type, for example, Projects, then the Projects weight is redistributed across the other assignment types so that the weighting always equals 100% for the unit.

### How course grades are calculated

To calculate the course score roll-up, you need to look at the unit scores and the number of units in the course. Let’s take a simple example of a course with 10 units. Once you have each unit score, add them up and then divide by the number of units.

So, the overall grade for the course is the sum of its units divided by the number of units:

- **75% + 85% + 80% + 72% + 80% + 87% + 90% + 92% + 85% + 90% = 836% / 10 = 83.6%**

The course grade is then **83.6%**.

**Tip:** To learn about how unit and course progress complete is calculated, see "How unit and course progress percentage complete is calculated" below.

### How unit and course progress percentage complete is calculated

Ignitia displays unit and /or course progress percentage complete in multiple views, including the Teacher Dashboard, Gradebook, Learner Dashboard for students, and also in several Activity Reports. How the unit progress and course progress percentage complete is calculated differs based on whether the enrollment is a standard enrollment (CRx mode is not enabled or is not available for the course) or is a CRx mode-enabled course.
Tip: For more information about CRx mode, see "How CRx mode works" on page 129.

Unit and course progress for a standard enrollment (no CRx mode)

Unit progress for a standard enrollment is calculated by: Number of Graded Assignments in the unit / Total Number of Assignments in the unit (excluding assignments in Skipped status, Reference assignment types, and Review assignment types) * 100%.

- Example: 2 graded assignments in a unit with a total of 10 assignments would calculate unit progress at \(\frac{2}{10} \times 100\% = 20\%\).

Course progress for a standard enrollment is calculated by: Number of Graded Assignments in the course / Total Number of Assignments in the course (excluding assignments in Skipped status, Reference assignment types, and Review assignment types) * 100%.

- Example: 2 graded assignments in the course with a total of 45 assignments would calculate course progress at \(\frac{2}{45} \times 100\% = 4.44\%\) or 4%.

Unit and course progress for a CRx mode enrollment

For an enrollment in CRx mode, the calculation for unit and course progress is different because the determining factor is whether or not the student achieves the Pass Threshold on the Pre-test for a unit. Let's use the example of a CRx course with five (5) units. Each unit has a Pre-test, so at this point, there are a total of five (5) assignments in the course.

Unit progress

- Scenario A: Student achieves the Pass Threshold on the Pre-test for the first unit. The remaining assignments in the unit are automatically set to "Skipped" status and the Pre-test in the next unit is assigned. Unit progress for unit 1 is 100%.
- Scenario B: Student does not achieve the Pass Threshold on the Pre-test. The remaining assignments in the unit must be worked on. As the student completes the assignments and gets a grade, the unit progress calculates just as it does for a standard enrollment, that is, number of graded assignments / number of assignments in the unit. When all the assignments are complete and graded, unit progress shows at 100%.

Course progress = \(\sum\) Unit N Progress / N Units where N is the unit number. The course progress is simply an averaging of the individual unit progress so that large fluctuations of course progress are not made visible in the application and reports, thus possibly skewing true course progress.

- Student passes the Pre-test in unit 1. Course progress is 20% = \((100\% \text{ for unit 1} + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0) / 5\). Student moves on to unit 2, but fails to meet the pass threshold. Now, the student has 20 assignments in unit 2 to complete plus three Pre-tests to do in units 3-5 for a total number of assignments of 23. At this point, the course progress still stays at 20%, because if the course progress was calculated like it is for a standard enrollment, the new course progress would be: \(\frac{1}{23} \times 100\% \approx 4.3\%\). Seeing the course progress go from 20% to 4.3% does not represent true course progress because course progress is expected to increase as the student completes the assignments in a unit. Therefore, averaging the unit progress keeps the course progress much more steady.
View important information on your Home page

After you log in, the first page that appears is your Home page which may look similar to the one below.

Features you always see include:

- The Activity Stream tab (item A above). This tab is active, by default, because the sections on the tab display important information so that you are immediately made aware of items that need your attention. To learn more about the sections and actions you can take on the Activity Stream tab, see “Activity Stream tab” on page 34.

- The Calendar tab (item B above). This tab, when clicked, displays the school calendar. The school calendar shows days marked as “Non-school” days and all other days without the marking are considered “School” days for student enrollment pacing. For more information about the Calendar tab, see “Calendar tab” on page 40.

You may see a welcome message and/or message of the day in the message area just above the tabs. See “Message area” on page 34.
Note: Only active students consume seat licenses. Admins, teachers, and parents do not consume a license.

Home page "static" features

Several features on the Home page are "static" which means these features appear on every page in the application. Static features include:

- Your user name (optional), school name, New Features link, and the Logout link located in the top right of the browser page (item C below). Teachers and Admins with the "Change Password" permission will also see a My Preferences link that allows users to change their Ignitia password. To learn more, see New Features and My Preferences links.

Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), the My Preferences link is hidden because these schools do not set their passwords in Ignitia.

- A main navigation (nav) bar (item D below) containing tools (tabs) so that you can easily navigate to the named features and functionality. Notice that the Home tool is active on the nav bar indicating that the Home page is the active page. You simply click a tool (tab) to go to the named page.

Tip: A visual indicator (item E) next to the Messages tool lets you know that you have unread messages in your Messages Inbox. The Ignitia internal messaging system is explained in "Communicate with teachers and students using internal messaging" on page 235.

- A Help widget (item F below) located at the far-right bottom of each top-level page. This Help widget lets you easily and quickly get help from customer support via chat, sending a message or requesting a callback all while continuing your tasks within the application. See "Get online help from customer support" on page 296.

Note: The Help widget changes to a Chat widget after the available support hours.

- A footer bar (item G below) containing copyright information, the server name hosting your Ignitia school, the Ignitia version number, and several links - Help and Feedback, along with the About and Terms of Use links explained earlier in this guide.
Help and Feedback links

The Help and Feedback links, located in the footer bar on every page, open other pages where you can access key resources and fill out a form to let us know if you have comments about a feature or want to report an issue.

- **Help link** - This link opens the Help and Technical Support page. See "Access online resources and videos" on page 300.
- **Feedback link** - This link opens the Feedback page. See "Provide product feedback or report an issue" on page 40.

New Features and My Preferences links

Several other links identified on the Home page include:

- **New Features link** - The New Features link opens a page that contains the details of the most recent new features and updates to the application. A More Details button at the bottom of the New Features page lets you see previous updates and changes to the application. New features and updates are available at any time from the New Features button or the Version number in the lower right-hand corner of the Ignitia screen.

**Tip:** The New Features page opens automatically when there is a new release of Ignitia.

- **My Preferences link** - The My Preferences link opens a page where users can change their Ignitia password. To see the My Preferences link, the user must have the "Change Passwords" permission enabled. Enter a new password and enter it again, and click Save.
Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), the My Preferences link is hidden because these schools do not set their passwords in Ignitia.

Message area

Think of this area as your school's announcements bulletin board. In the message area, a welcome message and a message of the day may display in all Ignitia modes for Admins, Teachers, Students, and Parents.

Welcome, Shanda

Welcome to the Kimpton Christian Academy!
With an open mind - all is possible

You, as Admin, control the information displaying in the message area on the Home page of everyone who has a login to your URL. You can change the welcome message and message of the day using the School Settings > Messages & Display tab. See “Messages & Display tab” on page 44.

- To close the message area, click the Close X in the upper right corner

Activity Stream tab

The Activity Stream tab has three sections (panels) each containing lists of current, important information requiring your attention: New Messages, Actions, and Assignment Alerts. Typically, for Administrators, because you may not have assigned, enrolled students, you may only have content in the New Messages section.

New Messages list

As mentioned previously, Ignitia has an internal messaging system. The New Messages list displays the latest unread messages in your Inbox of the internal messaging system. You see the date each message was received, who sent the message to you, and the subject line of the message.

Note: If the Ignitia messaging system has been disabled by the school administrator, you will not see the New Messages list.
Open and respond to messages

Do one of the following:

- Click the **New Messages** link to go to your **Inbox** on the **Messages** tab. You can see all unread and read messages. See "Messages tab" on page 238.

- Click a message to open it. Tools (buttons) allow you to take action with the message, such as closing or archiving it. Depending on the type of message, you may be able to forward, reply, or export the message. When you open a message and take action, it is removed from the **New Messages** list, but the message remains in the list on the **Messages** tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08/07/2018</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>Batch Enrollment Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07/25/2018</td>
<td>Jones, Alissa</td>
<td>Help Needed - A Unique Planet - Problem # 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07/25/2018</td>
<td>Jones, Alissa</td>
<td>Help Needed - A Unique Planet - Problem # 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07/13/2018</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>Batch Enrollment Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07/12/2018</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>Batch Enrollment Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07/12/2018</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>Batch Enrollment Result</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your top 9 unread messages are shown above.
Actions list

Typically, as an Administrator, you may not have assigned, enrolled students, so you may only see an enrollment request if a student logs in and has no active course enrollments. The rest of the time, this section is blank. If you have assigned, enrolled students, the Actions list contains notifications that require some action by you, such as:

- Each question in an assignment that needs manual grading, for example, an essay question. This is a Grade Assignment notification.
- An assignment needs to unblocked for the student to proceed. The student clicked the Message Teacher button which triggered an Assignment Blocked notification.
- An assignment is blocked because the student failed and no attempts are remaining (Blocked Failed Attempts) notification.
- A student is requesting help with an assignment question. The student has clicked the Request Help requests by a student using the Help button on an assignment problem (Help request) notification.
- Requests to unlock quiz or test so the student can proceed (Unlock Quiz or Unlock Test) notifications.
- A student submitted a blank essay for an assignment (Blank Essay Submitted) notification.

You see the student name, the assignment type and title, and the type of notification. If you hover the pointer over the Info icon, you can see Course Name, Unit number and name, and Assignment number and name as shown in this example:
**Tip:** If you select a Grade Assignment notification in the Actions list and open it for grading, and you cannot complete the grading, a Remind Me button appears for the question so that you can reset the alert for the question. Resetting the alert puts it back into the Actions list. If you forget to click the Remind Me button, you can always click the Actions link to open the Gradebook > Action Required tab. The Action Required tab list contains the same items as the Actions list. If the notification has been read, be sure to look in the Read list.

---

**Manage items in the Actions list**

Do one of the following:

- Click Actions at the top of the list to go to the Gradebook > Action Required tab. This is where you can see assignments which require teacher action, such as an assignment needs manual grading or your student submitted a request for help.

- In the Actions column, click the notification link to take action on the item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification link</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade Assignment</td>
<td>Opens the assignment to the question requiring grading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment Blocked</td>
<td>Opens the Gradebook &gt; Grading tab with the unit expanded to the blocked assignment so that you can unblock the assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlock Quiz or Unlock Test</td>
<td>Automatically unlocks the quiz or test for the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank Essay Notification</td>
<td>Opens the assignment (in the Teacher Assignment view) to the essay question not completed by the student. You can decide whether or not to reassign the question to the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help Request</td>
<td>Opens the assignment (in the Teacher Assignment view) and the student's help question is...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activity Stream tab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification link</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>displayed for your review and response.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reschedule end of term</td>
<td>Opens the student enrollment (on the Course Enrollment tab) where you can click the Reschedule button to change the enrollment end date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assignment Alerts list

Typically, as an Administrator, this section may be blank unless you have assigned, enrolled students. This section displays the last seven (7) days of assignment alerts for your students. These alerts let you know if an assignment is overdue, has been graded by the system or by you, is blocked or failed, or has been reassigned by the system because the student did not meet the pass threshold.

Images and diagrams are used to illustrate the assignment alerts and their features.

Features identified above include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Type column</td>
<td>Contains a symbol indicating the assignment type. Hover the pointer over the symbol to see a tooltip explaining the assignment type. See “Assignment type symbols” on the facing page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Student column</td>
<td>Shows the name of the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Course and Unit columns</td>
<td>Shows the course name and unit number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Title column</td>
<td>Contains the assignment title link which when clicked, opens the assignment in the Teacher Assignment view for viewing students' answers, reassigning questions, viewing status of, and more.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Manage assignment alerts

You can:

- Sort the list by column headings. Click the ascending/descending arrows by a column header to sort accordingly.

To take action for an alert, do one of the following:

- Click the Assignment Alerts link at the top of the list to go to the Assignment Alerts tab.
- Click an assignment Title link to open and view the assignment in the Teacher Assignment view where you can skip the assignment, view the questions and answers, and more.

Assignment activity symbols

Symbols in the Activity column of the Assignment Alerts list indicate the current progress state of the assignment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>Assignment has been graded, either by the system or by the teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Assignment has been reassigned to the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Assignment is overdue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✖️</td>
<td>Student is blocked or was not able to achieve a passing grade on the assignment in the maximum number of attempts allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assignment type symbols

Ignitia uses symbols for each assignment type within an assignment unit so that you can easily identify the type of assignment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Assignment type</th>
<th>Assignment type</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Assignment type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>Alternate test (Pre-test)</td>
<td>Quiz</td>
<td>AQ</td>
<td>Alternate quiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lesson</td>
<td>Reference, such as a Course Overview, Glossary and Credits. Typically, Reference assignments are Assigned by default, but do not have a Due Date.</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Alternate semester test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Test (or Unit Test)</td>
<td>AF</td>
<td>Alternate final test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Final exam (test)</td>
<td>Semester exam (test)</td>
<td>RV</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Calendar tab

The Calendar tab displays the current month (by default) and it is where days are designated as school days and no school days for the entire school. Changing a school day to a "no school" day or a "no school" day to a school day affects the working days for school terms and assignments' pacing.

Features and tools on the school calendar include:

As the Ignitia Administrator, you set days as "No School" or change "No School" days to school days using the School Settings > Calendar tab. See "Change status of school days on the school calendar" on page 65.

Provide product feedback or report an issue

The Feedback page lets you send product feedback or report an issue with the application or with a custom course.

- To provide feedback or report an issue, click the Feedback link located in the footer of every page.
The form contains instructions about the type of information to provide. Be sure to complete the form as explained in the instructions on the page, providing as much detail as possible.

**To report an issue with a custom course that was copied from a standard course**

If you are reporting an issue with a custom course that was copied from a standard course, it is very helpful if we know the original location of the standard course material. To provide this information:

1. On the main nav bar, click **Courses**, click the **Custom** sub-tab and search for the custom course.
2. Click the **Preview** tool, find the appropriate assignment and open it.
3. At the top right of the preview page is the **Originating Course Information** for the standard course as shown in item A below. Copy the information and paste it into the Feedback page or take a screen shot and add it to the feedback issue.
View and manage global settings for your school

The School Settings tool on the main navigation bar is one of the most important features you will use as the Ignitia Administrator.

School Settings has multiple sub-tabs which contain the "global" or overall settings for your school. Settings include the number of times a student gets to take a quiz or test, what the passing grade should be for specific assignment types, user permissions to application features, whether or not external sources can share data with your school, which days are schooldays and which ones are non-schooldays for establishing pacing for enrollments, and more. The table below lists each sub-tab and provides an overview of the actions you can take on the tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>For more information, see...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Messages & Display                | • Create and change messages that display for all users.
• Change the time zone for your school. A default time zone is set when your school is configured. The time zone affects the internal messages you send and receive, reports, assignment alerts, and assignment pacing.
• Manage the Standards Documents that control whether or not state and national standards can be viewed for aligned assignments, can be searched when creating custom courses, and can be selected for Curriculum Reports. | "Messages & Display tab" on the next page.                        |
| Grading, Pacing, & Assessments    | • Establish school grading thresholds, pacing attempts, assessments progress, and assignment weightings for enrollments. | "Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab" on page 47.                   |
| Permissions                       | • Enable and disable school permissions that other users (Admins, Teachers, and Students) will automatically inherit. | "Permissions tab" on page 52.                                     |
| Campus IDs                        | • Manage campus identifiers to represent actual or virtual sites for your school so that you can properly allocate resources. | "Campus IDs tab" on page 58.                                     |
| Archive                           | • Set a grace period for automatically archiving user accounts and enrollments.                   | "Archive tab" on page 60.                                         |
| Terms                             | • Set and manage school terms for enrollments.                                                   | "Terms tab" on page 62.                                           |
| Calendar                          | • Establish the school calendar of working school days and non-school days which affect school terms and course pacing. | "Calendar tab" on page 63.                                       |
| User Associations                 | • Manage user identifiers so that external sources can connect to, log in to, or share data with Ignitia. | "User Associations tab" on page 65.                              |
Messages & Display tab

The Messages & Display tab controls:

- The school Name that displays at the top of each page in Administrator, Teacher, Student, and Parent modes. This field has most likely already been filled in for you by the Ignitia team when they set up your school, but you can change it. See "Change the school name, time zone, and messages" on the facing page.

- The Time Zone for your school. The time zone setting affects dates and times that display in the following features for Admins and Teachers:
  - Messages tab for received messages (inc. forward/reply).
  - Assignment Alerts date.
  - Action Required tab event date.
  - Gradebook unit start/complete date.
  - Gradebook assignment start/complete date.
  - Home page New Messages grid.
  - Dashboard.
  - Activity Reports.

- A Welcome Message to display to new users. Change this message as often as you like.

- An encouraging Message of the Day seen by all users in all modes. Change this message as often as you like.

- The Standards Documents for your school. When Standards Documents are enabled, you can view the aligned state and/or national standards for assignments in the Gradebook and Teacher Assignment view and run curriculum reports. Standards alignment is a relationship between the Ignitia curriculum (Lessons and Projects specifically) and the various standards published by state and other academic standards organizations. To learn more about standards documents, see "Manage standards documents for your school" on page 46.

Note: In order to see the Standards Documents for your school on this tab, an Ignitia License Administrator must first enable the Standards Authority option and select states in the Ignitia Support tool for your school. If the state has adopted Common Core standards (CCSS), both the CCSS and state-specific standards are available. If you do not see Standards Documents listed here, contact Ignitia Customer Support.
Change the school name, time zone, and messages

You can use the Messages & Display tab to change your school name, change the time zone used throughout the application and reports, and add or change school messages.

1. On the main nav bar, click School Settings.
2. Click the Messages & Display tab.
3. Do one or more of the following changes:
   - To change the school name, enter the name of the school.
   - To change the time zone for your school, click the list arrow and select a time zone.
   - To add or change a welcome message, in the Welcome Message text box, enter any message, up to 255 characters.
To add or change a daily message, in the **Message of the Day** text box, enter an upcoming event, announce the arrival of a new teacher, or add any information you desire, up to 255 characters.

4. Click **Save**.

## Manage standards documents for your school

You can manage the standards documents that display in Ignitia. **Standards alignment** is a relationship between the Ignitia curriculum (Lessons and Projects specifically) and the various standards published by state and other academic standards organizations.

### Features and tools dependent on having standards documents enabled for your school

The features and tools in the application that are dependent on having standards documents enabled for your school include:

- The **Standards** tab accessed from search when creating or editing custom courses.
- The **Standards** tab accessed from the **Search** button on the **Courses** tab.
- Viewing aligned standards for assignments in the **Gradebook**.
- Viewing aligned standards for assignments in the **Teacher Assignment** view.
- Selecting data for and running **Curriculum Reports** to see data.

**Note:** An Ignitia License Administrator must enable the **Standards Authority** option and select the states for the standards documents that your school is entitled to see.

1. On the main nav bar, click **School Settings**.
2. Click the **Messages & Display** tab.
3. In the **Standards Documents** area, by default, all standards documents for states that you have access to are selected. However, some national standards documents appear in the list, but are not selected. Do one of the following:
   - To add a standards document for use with the features and tools mentioned above, select it.
   - To remove a particular state's standards or a single standard document, use the **State** or **Standard** search fields to enter a state or characters of a standard's name to filter the list. Then, to remove the item, clear its check box.
   - To remove ALL standards documents, clear the check box in the **Selected** column.

**Warning:** If you remove all standards, this action affects all the features and tools in Ignitia which rely on Standards Documents as mentioned in the opening paragraph of this topic.
4. Click Save.

**Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab**

The settings on the Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab apply to enrollment settings at the SCHOOL level. These school settings cascade down to the individual student user level and enrollment level.

**Permission(s) check:** School grading, pacing, and assessments settings can be over-ridden and personalized for a student or enrollment if the teacher or admin creating the student's profile or the enrollment has the school teacher permission "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" enabled for their teacher user profile. See "School permissions" on page 54.

Ignitia uses several grading, pacing, and assessments settings to:

- Establish a grading percentage (pass threshold) a student must achieve to pass an assignment, such as a lesson, test, or quiz.
- Set pacing by assignment type by specifying the number of attempts to pass an assignment type and whether or not progress is blocked when the student has not achieved the pass threshold.
- Provide a method to prevent students from taking quizzes and tests (block progress) until the teacher can assess students' preparation level.
- Provide the ability to skip assessment questions based on scope and sequence of assignments.

Default settings and values are set up by an Ignitia License Administrator for your school as explained in "School grading, pacing, and assessments settings" on page 49. As an Admin, you can change the default settings and values for your school's needs. See "Change school grading, pacing, and assessments settings" on page 51.
## Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab

### Grading & Pacing

- **CRx Pass Threshold**: 70
- **Lesson Pass Threshold**: 70
- **Max Lesson Attempts**: 10
- **Block Lesson Progress**: [ ]
- **Quiz Pass Threshold**: 70
- **Max Quiz Attempts**: 1
- **Block Quiz Progress**: [ ]
- **Test Pass Threshold**: 70
- **Max Test Attempts**: 1
- **Block Test Progress**: [ ]

### Flex CRx

Flex CRx allows assigning lessons for incorrect answers when a CRx pre-test is failed. It uses Flex Skipped to skip quiz questions for skipped lessons. This feature only works for courses with Flex Assessments and only works in CRx mode.

### Flex Skipped

Flex Assessments will skip questions for skipped lessons. This feature only works for courses with Flex Assessments. For an enrollment in CRx mode, this feature will only work for quizzes.

### Monitored Assessments

- **Quiz**: [ ]
  - Selecting this will prevent a student from entering a Quiz until you have unlocked them, allowing you to assess their preparation level for the assessment or to proctor the exam.

- **Test**: [ ]
  - Selecting this will prevent a student from entering a Test until you have unlocked them, allowing you to assess their preparation level for the assessment or to proctor the exam.
Weighting values apply to the four assignment types: lesson, project, quiz, and test. A weighting value determines the weight for how the grades for each assignment type are factored into the unit and overall course grade.

School grading, pacing, and assessments settings

School grading, pacing, and assessments settings cascade down to the individual student user settings and also to course enrollments UNLESS the student or enrollment has personalized settings. Personalization of student and enrollment settings can occur if the teacher or admin creating the student's profile or creating the enrollment has the school teacher permission "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" enabled for their teacher user profile. For more information, see "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138.

Grading and pacing settings

Default grading and pacing settings can be changed to meet your school and district requirements. See "Change school grading, pacing, and assessments settings" on page 51.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRx Pass Threshold</td>
<td>Students must achieve set percentage to pass a pre-test for each unit of a course assigned in CRx mode. CRx mode means &quot;Credit recovery mode.&quot; For more information, see “How CRx mode works” on page 129.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Pass Threshold</td>
<td>Students must achieve set percentage to pass a lesson. Setting the Lesson Pass Threshold to a number greater than zero (0) enables &quot;Focused Learning&quot;. <strong>What this means:</strong> When a student submits a lesson with a score below the Pass Threshold, the lesson is automatically reassigned to the student to do again and the Attempts counter is increased by one. You can set a maximum number of times the lesson is reassigned. See &quot;Max Lesson Attempts&quot; below.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Lesson Attempts</td>
<td>Maximum number of opportunities for students to achieve lesson pass threshold.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Lesson Progress</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), when students do not achieve a score at or above the Lesson Pass Threshold within the Max</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Attempts</td>
<td>Lesson Attempts, their progress is blocked. Students can notify assigned teacher (via internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Pass Threshold</td>
<td>Students must achieve set percentage to pass a quiz.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Quiz Attempts</td>
<td>Number of opportunities for students to achieve quiz pass threshold.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Quiz Progress</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), when students do not achieve a score at or above the Quiz Pass Threshold within the Max Quiz Attempts, their progress is blocked. Students can notify assigned teacher (via internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Pass Threshold</td>
<td>Students must achieve set percentage to pass a test.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Test Attempts</td>
<td>Number of opportunities for students to achieve test pass threshold.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Test Progress</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), when students do not achieve a score at or above the Test Pass Threshold within the Max Test Attempts, their progress is blocked. Students can notify assigned teacher (via internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex CRx</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), and the course is a Flex Assessments course with CRx mode enabled, if the student does not achieve the CRx Pass Threshold on a unit pre-test, they are assigned only the lessons in the unit associated with the incorrect questions on the pre-test. The lessons in the unit with correctly answered questions are automatically skipped. All of the associated questions on the quiz subsequent to the skipped lesson are also skipped. Questions associated to a skipped lesson are NOT skipped on the post-test providing you a true pre/post-test comparison. For more information, see &quot;How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work&quot; on page 133.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex Skipped</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), allows teachers to skip an assignment in a course with Flex Assessments and have the quizzes and tests automatically adapt to match the material covered. Questions associated to skipped lessons are disabled (grayed-out) and have a Skipped status. These questions do not have to be answered by students and are not included when calculating student grades. For an enrollment in CRx mode, this setting only works for quizzes.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitored Assessments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Change school grading, pacing, and assessments settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quiz</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), prevents students from entering the quiz until the teacher unblocks them. This setting allows the teacher to monitor students' preparation level for the quiz or to proctor the quiz.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), prevents students from entering the test until the teacher unblocks them. This setting allows the teacher to monitor students' preparation level for the test or to proctor the test.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weighting settings

As mentioned previously, Ignitia has four assignment types: lessons, projects, quizzes and tests that have a weighting value. A weighting value determines how the grades for each assignment type are factored into the unit and overall course grade. The four weighting values must total 100.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Weight</td>
<td>Weight of lessons for the unit and overall course grade.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Weight</td>
<td>Weight of projects for the unit and overall course grade.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Weight</td>
<td>Weight of quizzes for the unit and overall course grade.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Weight</td>
<td>Weight of tests for the unit and overall course grade.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change school grading, pacing, and assessments settings

You can change the default school grading, pacing, and assessments (GPA) and weighting settings. When you change a school GPA and weighting setting, you may also be changing the related enrollment settings at the individual student level and enrollment level. Changes at the individual student level and course enrollment will occur if the individual student or course enrollment does NOT have personalized enrollment settings.

1. On the main nav bar, click School Settings.
2. Click the Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab.
3. To change a Grading setting, do the following:
   a. For an assignment pass threshold percentage setting, enter a number between 1 and 100 with no % sign. For example, the Lesson Pass Threshold default setting is 70. To change it to 75%, enter 75.
   b. For an attempts setting, such as the Max Quiz Attempts setting, enter a number.
   c. To enable or disable block progress for an assignment type, such as Block Lesson Progress, select or clear the check boxes.
   d. To enable or disable the Flex CRx or Flex Skipped settings, select or clear the check boxes.
4. To enable or disable Monitored Assessments settings for enrollments, select or clear the check boxes.
5. To change a Weighting setting for an assignment type, enter a number from 0 - 100. All four assignment weights must total 100.
6. Click Save.
Permissions tab

The settings on the Permissions tab apply to school-level permissions for user accounts, such as teachers (and admins) and students. Permissions are also set at the individual user account level for teachers (and admins) and students. Most user-level permission settings are dependent on the shared school permission setting. Dependent means:

- If the school permission is enabled, then the shared user permission is also enabled and can be disabled. If the school permission is later disabled, then the shared user permission is also automatically disabled and cannot be enabled unless the shared school permission is changed.
- If the school permission is disabled, then the shared user permission is also disabled and cannot be enabled unless the shared school permission is later enabled.

For more information, see "School permissions affect on shared user permissions" on page 20.

School permissions are grouped into several categories: Global, Grading, Teacher, Student, and Writer as explained in "School permissions" on page 54.

**Note:** Writer is a tool to help improve student writing by offering targeted feedback of key elements used in the writing process. The purpose is to encourage student practice and revision to improve writing skills. Data from this process provides teachers better understanding of student strengths and opportunities for coaching.
### Permissions tab

#### Global Permissions
- **Allow Messaging**: Allow user to send and receive messages. This can be turned off on a user by user basis by editing individual users.
- **Allow Student Notes**: Allow students to take notes in assignments. This can be turned off on a user by user basis by editing individual users.
- **Enable OASIS API**: Allow a school to use the OASIS RESTful API for integration with their own SIS.

#### Grading Permissions
- **Blank Essay Notification**: When activated, a notification will be sent to the teacher if a question is submitted with no answer.

#### Teacher Permissions
- **Change Password**: Allow teachers to change their own passwords.
- **Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments**: Allow teachers to change assignment type grade weights, pass thresholds, and to monitor assessments.
- **Skip Questions**: Allow teachers to skip or unskip individual questions.
- **Manage Groups**: Allow teachers to add, edit and delete groups.

#### Student Permissions
- **Student Review Test Quiz**: Allow students to review graded Tests and Quizzes.
- **Student Answer Key**: Allow students to see the answer key for completed assignments.
- **Enable Grading View**: Allow students who have not reached the pass threshold to view performance (correct/incorrect).
- **Randomize Questions**: Randomize the order of questions for student lessons, quizzes, and tests.
- **Change Passwords**: Allow students to change their own passwords.
- **Overdue Notification**: When selected, any student assignment that has passed the due date will change color and display "Overdue" on the students' Learn page.

#### WRITER
- **Spelling and Grammar**
- **Scoring**
School permissions

The following sections explain the default school permissions by category: Global, Grading, Student, Teacher, and Writer. As mentioned in "Permission tab" on page 52, several school permissions' settings cascade down to shared, individual student user and teacher user permission settings so that when changes are made to the school permission, the shared user permission is also changed. See “Enable or disable school permissions” on page 57.

Each section describes the school permissions under the category, the default setting, and indicates whether or not the individual user permission is dependent on (shared with) the school permission. School permissions that do not apply to individual user permissions are also noted.

Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), the "Change Password" permission for Teachers and Students is masked (hidden) because this permission does not apply as those schools use their organization's credentials to log in to Ignitia.

Global permissions

Global permissions apply to the Ignitia site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>User permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow Messaging</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Students and teachers can use the Ignitia internal messaging system for communication. Messages appear in the Activity Stream &gt; New Messages list and in the Actions list, in the Action Required tab list (Help requests) and on the Messages tab.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Warning:</strong> If this permission is disabled at the school level, the Messages tab is disabled (grayed-out) for students and teachers and the &quot;Allow Message Send&quot; permission is disabled for students. In addition, teachers and admins who create enrollments do not see messages confirming the success or failure of the enrollment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Student Notes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students to take notes during assignments.</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable OASIS API</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows a school access to the OASIS API and their admin users to generate an OASIS API key for school use. See &quot;User Associations tab&quot; on page 65.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grading permissions

Grading permissions look at course assignments, such as lessons, quizzes, and tests, and in some cases, may apply to projects where noted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>User permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank Essay Notification</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Alerts the teacher of record for an enrollment when one of the following conditions are true:</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- ALL subjective (manual-graded) questions in a lesson, quiz, or test are submitted with no answers AND student has no attempts remaining. Does not alert teacher if one subjective question has an answer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- ALL subjective (manual-graded) questions in a lesson, quiz, or test are submitted with no answers AND student meets the pass threshold.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This setting does not apply to projects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teacher permissions

Several school teacher permission settings *cascade down* to the shared individual teacher (and in some cases, admin) user permission settings. The user permission setting dependency on the school permission setting is noted in the table. For more information about teacher user permissions, see "Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions" on page 100.
## School permissions

### Permission Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>User permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change Password</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows teachers and admins to change their Ignitia password.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This permission is hidden for schools using SSO.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows teachers (and admins with assigned enrollments) to personalize the assignment pass thresholds, maximum attempts, block progress settings, flex settings and assignment weighting settings for student profile enrollment fields and course enrollments. See &quot;Grading, Pacing, &amp; Assessments tab&quot; on page 47.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip Questions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows teachers (and admins if they have assigned enrollments) to skip individual questions in a student assignment.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Groups</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Allows teachers to add, edit, and delete groups.</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tip:</strong> Admins already have this permission built-in to their role.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student permissions

Several school student permission settings **cascade down** to the related, individual student user permission settings. The user permission setting dependency on the school permission setting is noted in the table. For more information about student user permissions, see "Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions" on page 73.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>User permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Review Test Quiz</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students to review completed and graded quizzes and tests.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Answer Key</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students to see the answer key in completed assignments only.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Grading View</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students who have not achieved the Pass Threshold in a lesson to see which problems they answered correctly, which ones are partially correct, and which are incorrect. They CANNOT see the answer key. This permission is tied into the number of lesson attempts setting for enrollments.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomize Questions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows questions in student lessons, quizzes and tests to</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enable or disable school permissions

When you change a school permission, you may also be enabling or disabling the shared permission at the individual user level. To understand how this works, see “School permissions” on page 54.

1. On the main nav bar, click **School Settings**.
2. Click the **Permissions** tab.
3. For any permission setting, select the check box to enable it or clear the check box to disable it.
4. Click **Save**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>User permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change Passwords</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students to change their Ignitia password.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This permission is hidden for schools using SSO.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdue Notification</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>On the student's Learn page, the color changes and displays &quot;Overdue&quot; beside a student assignment that has passed the due date.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Writer permissions**

Writer permissions apply to students and enrollments. The school settings cascade down to the individual student user and enrollment permission settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>User permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spelling and Grammar</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students to right-click and see suggestions for incorrectly spelled words or improved grammar usage.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Allows students to get an overall score for the assignment. The Teacher provides the final grade.</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Campus IDs tab

As Administrator, you use the Campus IDs tab to set up and manage campus identifiers (IDs) for your school. Campus identifiers (IDs) can represent the various physical and virtual sites for your school. Campus IDs are then associated to user profiles so that you can easily perform Course Enrollments and Gradebook searches by campus id, sort data in several lists, and for reporting purposes. Users can have multiple campus IDs associated to their user profile.

Why? Perhaps your school has multiple physical sites and several virtual sites. Students can be using one or more sites to do their schoolwork and teachers can be assigned to one or more sites. You assign each site a campus identifier. Once the campus ids are set up, you then associate students and teachers to their applicable campus ids. You can then run reports based on a selected campus id to see if a particular campus is falling below the average.

Features available on the Campus IDs tab include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Set Default Campus toggle</td>
<td>If set to Yes, enables the Default column indicators so that a default campus can be selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Add Campus ID button</td>
<td>Click to add a campus identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Campus ID column</td>
<td>Displays campus identifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Campus Count column</td>
<td>Displays the number of Active and On Hold users associated to the campus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Archived users retain any associated campus IDs, but those users do not appear in the Campus Count.
### Manage campus identifiers

You can create campus identifiers (IDs) to represent the various physical and virtual sites for your school. Campus IDs can then be associated to user profiles so that you can run reports based on a specific campus. Users can have multiple campus IDs associated to their user profile. If desired, you can:

- Make a campus id as the default site so that at least the one campus ID appears associated to a user profile.
- Edit a campus identifier to change the name which automatically changes it for associated users.
- Delete a campus identifier when it is no longer needed which automatically removes it from associated users.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Add campus id   | 1. Click the + Add Campus ID button. The New Campus ID page appears.  
2. In the Campus ID field, enter up to 50 characters for the campus name.  
   Note: Campus names cannot include the pipe [ | ] character. Allowable values are: 0-9 a-z A-Z `~!@#$%^&*()-_=+[{]};':",<.>/? space.  
3. Click Save. The new campus id appears in the list under the Campus ID column.  
4. If you want this to be the default campus id, select Default. |
| Edit campus ID  | 1. In the Actions column for the campus ID, select Edit. The Edit Campus ID page appears.  
2. In the Campus ID field, enter a new name (up to 50 characters). Note: Campus name cannot include the pipe [ | ] character.  
3. Click Save. |
| Delete campus id | 1. In the Actions column for the campus ID, select Delete. The Delete Campus ID page appears. If Active or On Hold users are associated to this campus, the message appears stating that the campus identifier will be removed from the campus count number of associated users' profiles. |
Archivetab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For users in Archived or Pending Archive status, the associated campus id is automatically removed from the user record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. To confirm the deletion, click <strong>Delete</strong>. Otherwise, to keep it, click <strong>Cancel</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set a default campus identifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. For the Set Default Campus toggle, click <strong>Yes</strong>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Set Default Campus toggle" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This action enables the <strong>Default</strong> column indicators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Select the <strong>Default</strong> indicator for the campus you want to appear as the default item when selecting campus ids for students, teachers, and admins as shown in the example below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remove the default campus

| ![Remove default campus icon](image) |
| **Note:** If you remove the default campus indicator, this means that when a new user record is created, no default campus id is selected. However, for a campus-focused Super Teacher creating a new student record, that student automatically inherits the same campus ids as the Super Teacher. |
| 1. For the Set Default Campus toggle, click **No**. |
| This action removes the Default indicator and disables all indicators in the column. |

See the following to learn how to associate campus ids to user profiles:

- "Add and remove Campus IDs for students" on page 94.
- "Add and remove Campus IDs for teachers and admins" on page 112.

Archive tab

As an Ignitia Administrator, you can set an independent grace period for delaying the automatic archival of user accounts (students, teachers, and admins) and enrollments on the **Archive** tab. Default values are set up for you, but you can change the grace period values based on your school's needs. See “Change archive grace periods for users and enrollments” on the facing page.
Ignitia has three status types for users and enrollments as explained in "Users and enrollments status types" on page 21.

**Archived status overview**

When a user or enrollment is changed to Archived status, Ignitia places the account or enrollment in a temporary "Pending Archive" status until the grace period expires. During the grace period, the Archived status can be reversed, with all information related to the user account or enrollment returned to either On Hold or Active status. However, once the grace period ends, the user account or enrollment automatically moves from Pending Archive to Archived status and the status cannot be reversed. The record is permanently archived. You would have to create a new user account with a new username or create a new enrollment.

**Note:** If an enrollment is in Active or On Hold status and the student has not opened any assignment in it for the duration of one year (52 weeks), the enrollment is automatically moved to Pending Archive status. The Teacher of Record (TOR) for the enrollment is notified seven days in advance of the pending archival with a system-generated message in their Inbox. The message contains "Subject = Notification to teacher regarding pending archival action". For more information, see "How auto-archiving enrollments happens and how teachers can respond" on page 250.

**Change archive grace periods for users and enrollments**

The default archive grace period is set to 28 days for both the User Grace Period and the Enrollment Grace Period. You can change values to:

- For the **User Grace Period**, enter any number of days between 1 and 1460 days.

  **Note:** The User Grace Period days setting was extended from 365 days to four years or 1460 days so that users who return to the school within four years can have their user records changed from Archived status to Active or On Hold.

- For the **Enrollment Grace Period**, enter any number of days between 1 and 365.

To change archive grace periods:

1. On the main nav bar, click School Settings.
2. Click the Archive tab.
3. In the fields, enter a number for days in the grace period.
4. Click Save.
Terms tab

The **Terms** tab is where you, as Administrator, define the time frames for reporting or course completion for your school. A term determines the pacing schedule which is based on course activities and number of working days in the term. See "Manage school terms" below.

![Terms tab screenshot](image)

**Terms:**

- Never inhibit a student from working; they just set a pacing guide.
- Can be rescheduled which allows flexibility for self-pacing.
- Can be used in report generation, for example, to see if students are on pace.

**Manage school terms**

You can create multiple terms, such as full-year terms, semester terms, and future terms. You decide if a term is enrollable and which term is the default. You must have at least one default term created to enroll students. The default term appears when enrolling students in courses, however, you can select from ALL enrollable terms. You can also edit a term's name and start and end dates and delete a term as long as the term does not have any active or on hold enrollments.

**Note:** Any changes to terms are reflected in Ignitia within one day (24 hours).

A term's working days are automatically calculated for you based on the Begin and End dates selected and the days selected as school days of the calendar found on the **Calendar** tab. See "Calendar tab" on the facing page.
### Calendar tab

The Calendar tab displays the monthly school calendar where you, as the Administrator, designate days as "No School" or school days. By default, weekdays (Monday through Friday) are considered school days and weekend days (Saturday and Sunday) are automatically designated as "No School" days and display the "No School" label, but you can change the status of days based on your school's needs. See "Change status of school days on the school calendar" on page 65.

| Action       | Do the following...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add term</td>
<td>1. In the blank term row in the list, in the Name field, enter a name for term.&lt;br&gt;It is recommended that the term name be unique so that when selecting a term for an enrollment, it is easily identifiable.&lt;br&gt;2. In the Begin field, click to display a calendar. Select a date or use the arrows to the right and left of the month and year to navigate to a previous or future month to select the begin date for the term.&lt;br&gt;3. In the End field, click to display a calendar and select the end date for the term. The End date must be after the Begin date.&lt;br&gt;4. To allow students to be enrolled in the term, select the Enrollable check box.&lt;br&gt;5. Click Add Term.&lt;br&gt;The new term appears in the list of terms with the working days automatically entered based on the selected Begin and End dates and the designated calendar school days.&lt;br&gt;6. If you want this to be the default term that appears when enrolling students in courses, select Default. You must select one term as the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit term</td>
<td>1. In the Actions column for the term, select Edit.&lt;br&gt;The Edit Term dialog box appears.&lt;br&gt;2. In the Name field, enter a new name.&lt;br&gt;3. In the Begin field, click to display a calendar and select a date. You cannot select a date prior to the current date.&lt;br&gt;4. In the End field, click to display a calendar and select a date.&lt;br&gt;5. Click Save.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete term</td>
<td>Note: You cannot delete a term that has active or on hold enrollments.&lt;br&gt;1. In the Actions column for the term, select Delete.&lt;br&gt;2. To confirm the deletion, click OK.&lt;br&gt;3. If the term does not have active any active or on hold enrollments, it is deleted. However, if the term has any active or on hold enrollments, nothing happens. The term remains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Warning:** School days that are designated as "No School" days and "No School" days that are designated as school days automatically make adjustments to coursework pacing for active student enrollments. This means if you change a "No School" day to a "School" day or the reverse, all active student enrollments are automatically rescheduled and new Due dates are calculated based on the "school" and "no school" days for the assigned term or start and end dates for active student enrollments.

School day and no school day calendar changes also affect the number of working school days for school terms as explained in "Terms tab" on page 62.

**Tip:** As an example of why you would designate days as "No School" days, let's say you have two days every full semester that are considered school holidays. You would designate those days as "No School" days so that course pacing and working school days in associated terms are adjusted accordingly. If a "No School" day is not designated as such on the calendar, it does not factor into the working days for a term.

**Note:** Every Ignitia teacher and parent (using the Parent Portal) sees the school calendar.
Change status of school days on the school calendar

**Warning:** School days that are designated as "No School" days and "No School" days that are designated as school days automatically make adjustments to coursework pacing for active student enrollments. This means if you change a "No School" day to a "School" day or the reverse, all active student enrollments are automatically rescheduled and new Due dates are calculated based on the "school" and "no school" days for the assigned term or start dates and end dates for active enrollments.

1. On the main navbar, click **School Settings**.
2. Click the **Calendar** tab. By default, the current month appears.
3. To navigate through the months, click the **Next** or **Previous** arrows to go to a future month or to go back a month. Click **today** to return to the current month.
4. To change the status of a school day to a "No School" day, click a day that does not have the "No School" label, or to change the status of a "No School" day to a school day, click a day that has a "No School" label. 

A tool tip and confirmation message display based on the status change as shown in these examples.

![Example of status change](image)

Any adjustments to coursework schedule changes for active student enrollments are visible the day after any changes.

**User Associations tab**

The **User Associations** tab appears for those schools with certain permissions enabled by an Ignitia License Administrator in the Support tool. This tab is used to establish links or associations between a school's outside sources, such as a Student Information System (SIS) or Identity Provider (IDP), and Ignitia. These links or associations are unique identifiers assigned to users (students, teachers, and admins).

The **User Associations** tab may have one or more sub-tabs: **SIS tab** and **Single Sign-On tab**.

**Note:** You may see several other sub-tabs - **Assessments** and **Integrations**. These sub-tabs typically are not used by Ignitia Admins because the features these tabs support are not currently used by Ignitia schools. For more information, contact Ignitia Sales.

**SIS tab**

The **SIS** tab contains two lists: **Students** and **Teacher/Admin**. The **SIS Identifier** column in each list contains a unique external ID for a user in the external Student Information System (SIS). This SIS Identifier, or external ID, provides the "connectivity" for user information and other types of data to be managed or integrated between the SIS and Ignitia using the proprietary OASIS RESTful API.

**Note:** For more information about the OASIS API, contact Ignitia Sales.

On the **SIS** tab, you can add, edit, and delete SIS Identifier values for students and teachers/admins. See "Manage SIS Identifiers for users" on page 67.
**User Associations tab**

The **Single Sign-On** tab only appears for schools with enabled Single Sign-On (SSO) functionality in Ignitia. This tab contains a list of all users (admins, teachers, and students) and displays their SSO identifier used by the school’s Identity Provider (IDP) for SSO. You can search the list and filter it by user type. You can add and edit the SSO IDs for users. See "Manage Single Sign-On (SSO) Identifiers for users" on page 69.
Manage SIS Identifiers for users

External IDs, or SIS Identifiers, are unique, external school identifiers created and maintained in the source Student Information System (SIS). External IDs are associated with user profiles and provide the “connectivity” link for the proprietary Ignitia OASIS API to successfully create and update user profile data between a SIS and Ignitia.

You can add, update, and delete SIS IDs for users.

1. On the main nav bar, click **School Settings**.
2. Click the **User Associations** tab.

   By default, the SIS sub-tab is the active tab and all users that do not have an external ID (SIS Identifier) are displayed.
### Manage SIS Identifiers for users

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add SIS IDs</strong></td>
<td>a. Search by the user’s First or Last name to locate the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Enter the value in the <strong>SIS Identifier</strong> field. The entered value must be unique for the user and meet the external ID field requirements of: Contain at least one (1) character and no more than 255 characters and consist of valid keyboard characters: 0-9 a-z A-Z`~!@#$%^&amp;*( )_ – + [ ] { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= + [ ] ) : ; : , . &gt; / ? space (entered with spacebar).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. If the value entered is not unique, an error message appears as shown below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Error: The SIS ID is already in use." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. To save the entered value, click in another field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Update (edit) SIS IDs</strong></td>
<td>a. To display users with SIS IDs, select the <strong>Show all students</strong> or <strong>Show all teachers and admins</strong> check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Search the list by the user’s First Name or Last Name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. In the <strong>SIS Identifier</strong> field, click to activate the value, delete the value and enter the new SIS ID. The entered value must be unique and meet the requirements as described in Add SIS ID step b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Click in another field to save the new value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Delete SIS IDs for students**
  a. To display students with SIS IDs, select the **Show all students** check box.                                                                                                                                    |
  b. Click the selection check box in the left column to select one or more students. To select all students, click the check box in the column heading. This action highlights the student(s) and activates the **Delete SIS ID** button. |
  c. Click the **Delete SIS ID** button.                                                                                                                                                                                |
  A message appears confirming the record(s) updated successfully.

- **Delete SIS IDs for teachers/admins**
  a. To display teachers/admins with SIS IDs, select the **Show all teachers and admins** check box.                                                                                                           |
  b. Search the list by the user’s First Name or Last Name.                                                                                                                                                             |
  c. In the **SIS identifier** field, click to activate the value, delete the value.                                                                                                                                  |
  A message appears confirming the record(s) updated successfully.

**Tip:** You can also delete a SIS ID for an individual user in their user profile. Click the **Associations Info** indicator in a user’s profile to display all associated, external values. A **Delete** tool lets you easily delete the SIS ID as shown in the example below.
Manage Single Sign-On (SSO) Identifiers for users

For those schools using Single Sign-On (SSO) with an Identity Provider (IDP), such as Microsoft Azure or Google, to log in to Ignitia, you can manage (add and edit) the SSO Identifiers (IDs) that users need to complete the login process. The SSO ID is the user's IDP Login Username, for example, JohnSmith@schoolica.com.

**Note:** SSO IDs must be unique for the school, for example, you cannot have two SSO IDs that use the same value of JohnSmith@schoolica.com.

Managing the SSO ID in Ignitia creates the association so that the user can use their SSO credentials to log in to Ignitia. If the SSO ID is not set up for a user, the user cannot log in to Ignitia.

**Note:** An SSO ID is established by the school's Identity Provider, such as Azure. The SSO ID must come from the Identity Provider's system.

**Tip:** For Teachers and Admins, the SSO ID can also be added or edited on the user's profile in the Associations field.

1. On the main nav bar, click **School Settings**.
2. Click the **User Associations** tab, and then click the **Single Sign-On** sub-tab.
### Manage Single Sign-On (SSO) Identifiers for users

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add SSO IDs</strong></td>
<td>a. Select the <strong>Show non-associated users only</strong> check box. This action displays all users that do not have SSO IDs set up in Ignitia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Check box for Show non-associated users only" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. To filter the list to only show a specific user type, for example, students, click in the <strong>User Type</strong> column to display a list of user types. Select the type, for example, select <strong>Student</strong> to only see students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="User Type dropdown" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. In the <strong>SSO Identifier</strong> column, enter the value for the user in the format required by the Identity Provider (IDP). For example, if the IDP is Google for the school, you might enter: <a href="mailto:johnstudent@gmail.com">johnstudent@gmail.com</a>. The value must be unique for the school or it will not save and an error message appears as shown in the example below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Error message" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. To save the entered value, click in another field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Follow steps c and d above to continue entering SSO IDs for other unassociated users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edit SSO ID for a user</strong></td>
<td>a. Use the search text boxes under the <strong>First Name</strong> or <strong>Last Name</strong> column headings to locate the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. In the <strong>SSO Identifier</strong> field, delete the existing value and enter the new SSO ID. The new SSO ID value must be unique for the school or it will not save.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Click in another field to save the value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tip:** The school's Admin user receives an "Unassociated login attempt" message in their Inbox when a user can be authenticated by their IDP, but does not have an association in Ignitia. This association can be fixed on the **Single Sign-On** tab.
Register (add) and manage students

As an Administrator, you can add new (register) students to your school, manage their Ignitia user profiles, and create and manage student groups. Students must be registered in Ignitia so that they can be enrolled in courses and added to groups.

Two tabs provide the tools to view, add new, and manage students and student groups: Registration and Groups.

- On the main nav bar, click Students to access the Registration and Groups tabs.

On the Registration tab, you can:

- Click the Create student button to add (register) an individual student for your school. See "Add (register) individual students" on the next page.
- Click the Import students button to import (register) multiple students at the same time. See "Import (register) multiple students" on page 85.
- Filter, search, and sort the Registration list to find a specific student, see a list of students associated to an entered campus id, or see a list of users placed in Archived status. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.
- Use the selection check box to perform the same action on multiple students at same time. For example, you can select multiple users to disable or enable their logins or change their user status.
Use the Online column to see whether or not a user is currently online in Ignitia. A user symbol appears and if the symbol is highlighted or appears active, the user is online. If the symbol appears gray or not active, the user is not currently online. You can log off an online user. See "Log off online users" on page 97.

Under Controls, use the Edit and Go To links:

- Click the Edit link to edit a student's profile. See "Edit student user profiles" on page 93.
- Click the Go To link to open a shortcut menu like the one shown here.

From this shortcut menu, go directly to the Assignment Alerts, Course Enrollment, Gradebook Grading, or Action Required tabs for the selected student. This is one of the easiest ways to enroll the selected student in a course, access grading tasks, or see other assignment alerts for the selected student.

On the Groups tab, you can:

- Create groups containing students that you want to organize together, such as a group of students to enroll in a summer school term or a group of students that attend the same campus.
- Edit student groups by adding or removing students or changing the name or description.
- Delete student groups that you no longer need.
- Transfer ownership of groups (change owner) to other users. For example, a teacher owns several groups and needs to take a leave of absence. Ownership of those groups can be transferred to another user.

For more information, see "View and manage student groups" on page 287.

Add (register) individual students

The following steps explain how to add (register) an individual student in Ignitia. To add (register) multiple students at the same time, see "Import (register) multiple students" on page 85.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.
2. On the Registration tab, click Create student.

   The Create Student page appears.
3. Complete the student user profile fields, enrollment grading and pacing, and weights settings, and permissions as explained in "Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions" below.

4. When finished, click Save.

The new student user appears in the list on the Registration tab.

Note: Once a student is added (registered) in Ignitia, their user profile cannot be deleted. If you need to remove their access to Ignitia, change their user status to Archived. See "Change the status of students" on page 95.

Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions

An Ignitia Student user profile has over 35 fields grouped into three categories:

- User status and identification fields. See "User status and identification fields" below.
- Enrollment settings. See "Student enrollment settings" on page 76.
- Permissions. See "Student permissions" on page 80.

Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO) to log in to Ignitia, several identification fields are not required and password-related fields are hidden because the student will be using their organization (username and password) to log in to Ignitia. For schools not using SSO, the required fields and password-related fields remain required and visible.

Note: Student Grading and Pacing and Weights enrollment settings are inherited from the school Grading and Pacing and Weights enrollment settings. This means that if a change occurs to a school Grading and Pacing and Weights setting, then the related student Grading and Pacing and Weights setting is also changed UNLESS the student has personalized Grading and Pacing and Weights settings. With personalization, the inheritance is broken with the school Grading and Pacing and Weights settings. For more information, see "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138.

Permission(s) check: Several student permissions are shared with or dependent on the school Permissions. This means that if a change occurs to a school permission, then the shared student permission is also changed. For more information, see "School permissions affect on shared user permissions" on page 20.

User status and identification fields

Two examples are provided for the user status and identification fields available when creating a student's profile and when editing a profile. These two examples represent the changes that occur depending on whether or not the school is using Single Sign-On (SSO) to log in to Ignitia:

- For schools not using SSO, Example A below shows the top section of the Create Student and Edit Student pages that relate to user status and personal identification in Ignitia. The arrows indicate the field changes that occur when editing a student's profile.
For schools using SSO, Example B below shows the top section of the **Create Student** and **Edit Student** pages. Notice that the **Username** field is not required for entry and Password-related fields (shown in example A above) are hidden.

This table explains the user status and identification fields shown in both examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login Enabled</td>
<td><strong>Default is Enabled.</strong> If enabled (checked), the user can log in to Ignitia. If disabled (cleared), the user cannot log in to Ignitia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Status</td>
<td><strong>Default is Active.</strong> From the list, select to place the user in On Hold or Archived status. See “Change the status of students” on page 95.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Name*</td>
<td>*Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO). Enter (or edit) the student user's first name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), changes to identity fields are provided from the IDP upon login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Last Name</strong></td>
<td><em>Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO).</em> Enter (or edit) the student user's last name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Username</strong></td>
<td><em>Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO).</em> Enter a username for logging into Ignitia. User names must be unique and contain at least one (1) character and no more than 100 characters. Allowed characters are: .0-9 a-z A-Z_ (underscore) - (hyphen) . (period).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong></td>
<td><em>Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO).</em> Enter a password for logging into Ignitia. When creating a student profile, enter a password for logging into Ignitia. It must be a minimum of six (6) characters. Allowed characters are: 0-9 a-z A-Z `~!@#$%^&amp;*(-)_=+[]{}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Repeat Password</strong></td>
<td><em>Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO).</em> Enter the same password again to verify it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Force Password Change</strong></td>
<td>This field appears when editing a student's profile for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO). Default is Disabled. If enabled (checked), with the next log in to Ignitia, the user is prompted to change their password. They can set their own password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Student ID</strong></td>
<td>Enter text, numbers, or special characters that can be used for identifying the user. This field is useful for filtering, sorting, and searching in many Ignitia lists and reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>For those schools using SSO integration with Clever, this field can contain the user's Clever student number which gets populated upon Clever sync. If your school has Clever integration, you may want to check with your school Admin before changing the value in this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Campus IDs</strong></td>
<td>Campus IDs associated to a student's profile help to identify the resources, such as virtual or physical sites for your school, where the student attends. Campus IDs are useful for filtering, sorting, and searching in many Ignitia lists and reports. See &quot;Add and remove Campus IDs for students&quot; on page 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Groups</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the number of student groups in which the student is a member. See &quot;View and manage student groups&quot; on page 287.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When creating a student profile, the number is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When editing a student's profile, the number is 0 if the student is not a member of any groups. If the student is a group member, the field changes to display the number of groups. Click Show to see the group names. Click Hide to hide the group names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Associations</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the number of associations for the student. Associations are connections to outside (external) sources which manage data flow between Ignitia and the outside source, such as a Student Information System (SIS). Associations are managed by the Ignitia Admin on the School Settings &gt; User Associations tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When creating a student profile, typically, the number is 0. When editing a student's profile, the number may be 0 if the student has not been associated to any outside sources. If the student has associations, the field changes to display the number of associations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. To see the Associations details, click the Info symbol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Associations" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the student has a student identifier value used by the Student Information System (SIS) and that identifier value has been entered in Ignitia, then that SIS ID value appears here. For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO) with an Identity Provider (IDP), the student's SSO Identifier also appears here once it has been entered into Ignitia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. To delete the SIS ID and/or SSO identifier, click the Delete tool at the end of the value. Confirm the deletion. If you need to enter a different or new SIS id or SSO value for the user, as the Admin, you must use the School Settings &gt; User Associations tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Click the Info symbol again to hide the Associations details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student enrollment settings

Example C below shows the next set of fields on the Create Student page related to student course enrollment grading, pacing, and assignment weighting settings. As mentioned previously, several settings can be personalized for the student by the teacher (or admin), for example, the student is part of an Individualized Education Program (IEP) or a Section 504 plan or may require additional monitoring and progress efforts.

**Permission(s) check:** To personalize the student enrollment settings, the teacher (or admin) must have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for their user profile (See "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138.)
Note: Once a student profile has personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights enrollment settings, the dependency with the shared school Grading and Pacing and Weights settings is broken. Those student personalized settings are automatically carried through to the student course enrollment settings, but can be further personalized just for the enrollment.
Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions

Create Student

- Default Term: SVR Term 2018 (02/05/2018 - 06/29/2018)
- Personalize Grading and Pacing: Disabled
- CRx Pass Threshold: 70
- Lesson Pass Threshold: 70
- Max Lesson Attempts: 2
- Block Lesson Progress
- Quiz Pass Threshold: 70
- Max Quiz Attempts: 1
- Block Quiz Progress
- Test Pass Threshold: 70
- Max Test Attempts: 1
- Block Test Progress
- Flex CRx
- Flex Skipped
- Personalize Weights: Disabled
- Lesson Weight: 25
- Project Weight: 25
- Quiz Weight: 25
- Test Weight: 25
This table explains the enrollment settings shown in example C. As mentioned previously, for grading, pacing, and weighting settings to be personalized by the teacher (or admin) adding or editing the student profile, the teacher (or admin) must have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for their user profile. Otherwise, the student inherits the default school-level grading, pacing, and assessments thresholds, pacing, Flex, and assignment weights and is subject to changes to the school settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default Term</strong></td>
<td>When creating a student's profile, this field shows the default school term (set by the Administrator) and is selected by default. Keep the default setting, or:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Select <strong>Custom</strong> and in the <strong>Start</strong> box, click to select a term start date from the calendar. Click in the <strong>End</strong> box and select a term end date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Select <strong>Choose at enrollment</strong> to select the term when you enroll the student in courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Note: When editing a student's profile, you do not see the Default Term field. |

| **Personalize Grading and Pacing** | IMPORTANT: If the setting can be enabled (check box is active), once checked, this permission allows a teacher (or admin) to personalize the various assignment pass thresholds, CRx pass threshold, assignment pacing (block progress), Flex CRx and Flex Skipped enrollment settings for the student. These personalized settings will be used by the student for course enrollments. **However**, if the setting is later disabled (un-checked), the student automatically inherits the school-level assignment pass thresholds, CRx pass threshold, assignment pacing (block progress), and Flex settings. For more information, see "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138. |
| - If setting is Disabled (check box appears inactive), this means the teacher creating or editing the student profile DOES NOT HAVE the “Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments” teacher permission enabled in their user profile. The student inherits the school-level assignment pass thresholds, CRx pass threshold, assignment pacing (block progress) and Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings for enrolled courses. |

| **CRx Pass Threshold** | Percentage number the student must achieve to pass a pre-test for each unit of a course assigned in CRx mode. See "How CRx mode works" on page 129. |

| **Lesson Pass Threshold** | Percentage number the student must achieve to pass a lesson. Setting the Lesson Pass Threshold to a number greater than zero (0) enables “Focused Learning”. **What this means:** Whenever the student submits a lesson with a score below the Pass Threshold, the lesson is automatically reassigned to the student to do again. Whenever this happens, the Attempts counter is increased by one. You can set a maximum number of times the lesson is reassigned. |

| **Max Lesson Attempts** | Maximum number of opportunities for student to achieve lesson pass threshold. |

| **Block Lesson Progress** | If enabled (checked), when the student does not achieve a score at or above the Lesson Pass Threshold within the Max Lesson Attempts, the student's progress is blocked and he/she must notify the teacher (via the internal messaging) to unblock their progress. |

| **Quiz Pass Threshold** | Percentage number the student must achieve to pass a quiz. |

<p>| <strong>Max Quiz Attempts</strong> | Number of opportunities for the student to achieve quiz pass threshold. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Block Quiz Progress</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), when the student does not achieve a score at or above the Quiz Pass Threshold within the Max Quiz Attempts, the student's progress is blocked and he/she must notify the teacher (via the internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Pass Threshold</td>
<td>Percentage number the student must achieve to pass a test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Test Attempts</td>
<td>Number of opportunities for the student to achieve test pass threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Test Progress</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), when the student does not achieve a score at or above the Test Pass Threshold within the Max Test Attempts, the student's progress is blocked and he/she must notify the teacher (via the internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex CRx</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), when the student does not achieve the CRx Pass Threshold on a unit pre-test (for a course in CRx mode), they are assigned only the lessons in the unit associated with the incorrect questions. Lessons for correctly answered questions are automatically skipped. All of the associated questions on the quiz subsequent to the skipped lesson are also skipped. Questions associated to a skipped lesson are NOT skipped on the post-test providing you a true pre/post-test comparison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex Skipped</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), allows the student to skip an assignment in a course with Flex Assessments and have the quizzes and tests automatically adapt to match the material covered. Questions associated to the lessons skipped are disabled (grayed-out) and have a Skipped status. These questions do not have to be answered by the student and are not included when calculating student grades. For an enrollment in CRx mode, this setting only works for quizzes. For more information, see “How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work” on page 133.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalize Weights</td>
<td>A weighting value applies to the four assignment types: lesson, project, quiz, and test, and it determines the weight for how the grades for each assignment type are factored into the student's unit and overall course grade. All four weight values must total 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If setting is Disabled (check box appears inactive), this means the teacher does not have the &quot;Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments&quot; teacher permission enabled in their user profile. This permission allows a teacher to personalize the pacing, grading, and assignment-type grade weights for individual students. The student, by default, sees the school-level weights settings for enrolled courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If the setting can be enabled (check box is active), once checked, the teacher can personalize the assignment weighting settings for the individual student. These personalized settings can be used by the student for course enrollments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Weight</td>
<td>If the Personalize Weights setting was enabled, enter a value between 0 and 100 for the weight of lesson grades within the unit. Otherwise, the school-level lesson weight value appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Weight</td>
<td>If the Personalize Weights setting was enabled, enter a value between 0 and 100 for the weight of project grades within the unit. Otherwise, the school-level project weight value appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Weight</td>
<td>If the Personalize Weights setting was enabled, enter a value between 0 and 100 for the weight of quiz grades within the unit. Otherwise, the school-level quiz weight value appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Weight</td>
<td>If the Personalize Weights setting was enabled, enter a value between 0 and 100 for the weight of test grades within the unit. Otherwise, the school-level test weight value appears.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student permissions**
Two examples are shown here for the final set of fields on the Create Student page related to student permissions. Individual student permissions that are dependent on the setting for school student permissions are noted in the table following the examples. These two examples represent the changes that occur to a student’s profile depending on whether or not the school is using Single Sign-On (SSO):

- For schools not using SSO, example D shows the fields related to user permissions.

**Note:** Writer is a tool to help improve student writing by offering targeted feedback of key elements used in the writing process. The purpose is to encourage student practice and revision to improve writing skills. Data from this process provides teachers better understanding of student strengths and opportunities for coaching.
Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions

Student permissions for school without SSO
For schools using SSO, example E shows the Create Student permissions. Notice that any password-related fields are not displayed as shown in example D above.
This table explains the student permission fields shown in both examples. Individual student permissions that are dependent on (inherited from) the setting for the shared school student permission are identified in the table. What this means is that if the school student permission is disabled, the student permission is disabled and cannot be enabled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>School permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Review Test Quiz</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), allows student to review completed and graded quizzes and tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Answer Key</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), allows the student to see the answer key in completed assignments only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Grading View</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), permits the student who has not achieved the Lesson Pass Threshold to see which problems he/she answered correctly, which ones are partially correct, and which are incorrect. They CANNOT see the answer key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Passwords</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>*Field appears for schools not using SSO.&lt;br&gt;&gt;&lt;br&gt;If enabled (checked), allows the user to change his/her Ignitia password. The Change Password window appears when the student clicks the down arrow next to their name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Password Change</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>*Field appears for schools not using SSO.&lt;br&gt;&gt;&lt;br&gt;- When creating a student's profile, if enabled (checked), the student must change their password at the next login.&lt;br&gt;- When editing a student's profile, the Force Password Change permission moves to the top of the Edit Student page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomize Questions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), questions in lessons, quizzes and tests display in random order for the student. If the student is required to do a lesson, quiz or test more than once, it is very unlikely the questions will display in the same order. If two students, seated beside each other are working on the same assignment, it is HIGHLY improbable they will see the questions in the same order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>School permission dependency</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Teachers always see questions in the same, original order. Once a student has successfully completed an assignment, the questions are always displayed in the original order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Message Send</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), the student can use the Ignitia internal messaging system for communication with assigned teachers only. Students can also send help requests from assignments and view teachers’ responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Student Notes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), student can take notes during assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdue Notification</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), in the Student application, for any assignment that has passed the due date, the color changes and displays “Overdue” for the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Term End Progress</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), the student is stopped from continuing to work on the course once the end of term date is reached. The student can send a message to the teacher requesting the term be extended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling and Grammar</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), Writer works much like a word processor in that the student right-clicks to see suggestions for incorrectly spelled words or improved grammar usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>If enabled (checked), student can get an overall score for the assignment. The Teacher provides the final grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import (register) multiple students**

To register up to 500 students at one time in Ignitia, use the **Import Student** tool. You must have the appropriate number of student licenses available for the number of students you plan to import. If you want to register only one student, see "Add (register) individual students" on page 72.

Importing students requires that you:

- Download the provided **ImportStudentTemplate.csv** file.
  - For schools not using SSO, the template contains the fields needed to create/register students in Ignitia. You must provide a username and password for each student to log in to Ignitia. The required columns are: First Name, Last Name, username, and password. Two columns, student id and campus id, are optional. For accepted usernames and passwords, see "Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions" on page 73.
  This example shows the template fields for schools not using SSO.
For schools using SSO with an Identity Provider where an SSO ID is used, the template contains the fields needed to create/register students and use SSO. You need the students' organization Login usernames from your Identity Provider (IDP). For example, your school uses Google accounts to sign on to various web applications using a single username and password. The required columns are: First Name, Last Name, and SSO ID. The SSO ID is the student's SSO Login username. Two columns, Student ID and Campus ID are optional.

This example shows the template fields for schools that use SSO with an Identity Provider.

Tip: You can save the template and use it again.

- Enter the student information in the required fields (and optional fields, if desired). For the Campus Id column, you can enter multiple campus identifiers for a student by using the pipe (|) symbol to separate values. Or, if you do not know the campus IDs already set up for your school, you can wait to select Campus IDs from a list of existing campus Identifiers before you run the import process.

Warning: Campus identifiers must match identifiers already set up by the Admin. During import, if campus ids do not match, an error message appears.

Note: For a Super Teacher with the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled, that Teacher can only enter Campus IDs associated to her teacher profile.

- Save the file to a location on your computer where you can easily locate it.
- Upload the file into Ignitia.
Permission(s) check: All students included in the import file automatically inherit school-level grading and pacing settings UNLESS the “Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments” permission is enabled for your user profile. This means you can modify the grading and pacing enrollment settings for all students in the import. Student permissions shown are the enabled or disabled school permissions.

To import students:

1. On the main nav bar, click Students.
2. On the Registration tab, click the Import Students button.

   The Import Student page appears.

3. Click the Download the template csv link.
4. Click Open with and OK to use the default application to open the template.
5. Enter student information in the template:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Req/Opt</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First_name</td>
<td>Req</td>
<td>• Enter the student’s first name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last_name</td>
<td>Req</td>
<td>• Enter the student user’s last name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Username  | Req*    | *Required only for schools not using SSO.  
  • Enter a user name for logging in to Ignitia.  
  User names must be unique and contain at least one (1) characters and no more than 100 characters. Allowed characters are: .0-9 a-z A-Z_ (underscore) - (hyphen). (period). |
| Password  | Req*    | *Required only for schools not using SSO.  
  • Enter a password for logging in to Ignitia.  
  Passwords must be a minimum of six (6) characters. Allowed characters are: 0-9 a-z A-Z ` ~ ! @ # $ % ^ & * ( ) _ = + [ ] { } \ | ; : ' " , < . > / ? space (entered with space bar). |
| SSO ID    | Req*    | Required only for schools using SSO with an Identity Provider. |
### Import (register) multiple students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Req/Opt</th>
<th>Do the following…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Enter the students’ organization Login usernames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You need the students’ organization Login usernames from your Identity Provider (IDP). The SSO ID is the student's SSO Login username. For example, <a href="mailto:dsmith@schoolica.com">dsmith@schoolica.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student ID</td>
<td>Opt</td>
<td>- Enter 0 (min) to 50 (max) chars of allowed UTF-8 encodable characters that can be used for identifying the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus ID</td>
<td>Opt</td>
<td>- Enter 0 (min) to 50 (max) chars of allowed UTF-8 encodable characters for one or more campus identifiers that match campus identifiers already set up for the school. For multiple campus ids, use the pipe (</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Tip:
You can wait to select from a list of campus identifiers before you complete the import process. If the campus identifiers you entered in the import file do not already exist for the school, you get a warning message and must correct the items to process the import.

#### Note:
For a Super Teacher with the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled, that Teacher can only enter Campus IDs associated to her teacher profile.

6. Save the template file.

7. On the **Import Student** page, click **Browse** to locate the template file.

8. When the file name appears in the field, click **Next**.

   The **Preview and Edit** page appears. This page lets you preview and edit the students’ permissions and grading and pacing enrollment settings before it is imported into Ignitia. As mentioned previously, all students included in the import inherit the default school student permissions and grading and pacing enrollment settings UNLESS you have the “Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments” permission enabled so that you can modify the grading and pacing settings.

   For schools not using SSO, the Preview and Edit page may look like this:
For schools using SSO with an IDP, the Preview and Edit page may look like this.
Import (register) multiple students

Permissions

Grading and Pacing settings for enrollments

List of students to import. Keep the information or make changes.
9. On the Preview and Edit page, do the following:
   a. For enabled student permissions, you can clear a check box to disable the permission.
   b. For grading and pacing enrollment settings, if you have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for your user profile, the settings appear active and can be changed and enabled or disabled. If the settings appear inactive, this means you do not have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for your user profile and the school-level grading and pacing enrollment settings are in effect.
   c. For schools not using SSO, if the system detects duplicate usernames, at the top of the student list, a message in red text appears and the username in the list is also colored red. Click in the Username field to change it.
   d. If desired, you can change or add data to any field in the student list. Click a field, and in the text box, enter the data. Or, to add or remove a campus id, click in the Campus IDs cell for the student and from the list, select a campus id or clear the check box to remove the campus id.
   
```
Note: For a Super Teacher with the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled, that Teacher sees only the Campus IDs associated to her teacher profile for selection.
```
   e. To have Ignitia quickly verify the data you entered, click in another field. If errors are detected for required fields, those errors display in a message box at the top of the page.
   f. To select the students to import into Ignitia, in the student list, select the check box in the first column next to the First Name.
   g. When finished selecting students and/or changing other permissions, click Submit. If errors are detected, a message appears describing the error. Fix the issue and click Submit again.
   h. Click Done on the confirmation window.

The imported students are now included in the student list on the Registration tab and their student profiles can be accessed for editing. Additionally, for schools using SSO with an Identity Provider, the imported students and their SSO ID appears in the Associations field on the Student Profile and on the School Settings > User Associations > Single Sign-on tab.

Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list

To help you locate a specific student user, you can filter, search, and sort the students list on the Students > Registration tab. The View field and the row below the column headings contain filter tools, such as drop-down lists and blank text boxes. The blank text boxes are smart search boxes in which you enter text or characters so that Ignitia can find matching data and automatically filter the list.

```
The students you see depend on your assigned user role. For a reminder, see "Student viewing rights based on your assigned user role" on page 16.
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View all students</td>
<td>By default, the View field shows all students. The “all” students that you see depends on your user role. For more information, see “User roles and permissions” on page 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View my students</td>
<td>From the View field, to filter the list to see only your students (students in courses assigned to you), select my students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter list by login enabled and/or status</td>
<td>Click the down arrow to display the list choices and select an item. The Registration list is filtered to your selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search by student id, campus ids, first or last name, or username</td>
<td>Start typing in any smart search box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Do the following...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort list</td>
<td>- Click to the right of a column heading name to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset (remove) column filters</td>
<td>- Click the Reset filters symbol located in the lower left of the page. The filters are removed from the list and the default list displays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page through the list**

As the list grows, use the item number and paging controls located at the bottom of the page to view all items.

- From the list, select the number of items you want displayed on the page.
- Use the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages or enter the page number.

**Edit student user profiles**

When a student is in Active status, you can edit the student’s user profile to:

- Enable or disable the ability to log in.
- Change status to On Hold or Archived.

**Tip:** A student in Archived status retains any associated campus ids.

- Make changes to a username.
- Add or remove permissions.
- Personalize grading and pacing and assignment weighting.
- Change a password.
1. On the main nav bar, click **Students**.

2. Filter, search, or sort the student registration list to locate the user. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.

3. Click **Edit**.

   The **Edit Student** page appears. For more information about the identification and login fields, user permissions, and enrollment settings you can change, see "Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions" on page 73.

4. Make changes as needed to:
   - Disable or enable a log in. See "Disable and enable student user logins" on page 96.
   - Change user status. See "Change the status of students" on the facing page.
   - Change first name, last name, or username* by entering new information in the fields.

   **Note:** *For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO) with an Identity Provider to log in to Ignitia, the **Username** field cannot be edited because it contains a formatted version of the student's SSO ID which is automatically generated by the system. Additionally, the **Change** link and several Password-related fields are hidden in the student profile because those schools using SSO do not use Ignitia passwords.

   - Change password* by clicking the **Change** link. In the **New Password** field, enter the password and enter it again to confirm.
   - Add campus ids or remove associated campus ids. See "Add and remove Campus IDs for students" below.
   - Enable or disable permissions and enrollment settings.

5. When finished, click **Save**.

### Add and remove Campus IDs for students

Once Campus IDs are set up for the school, you can then add those Campus IDs to students' profiles. Campus IDs are useful for filtering, sorting, and searching in many Ignitia lists and reports. You can also remove Campus IDs from student profiles.

You may have set up a default Campus ID so that when new student records are created, the student is automatically associated to that default campus.

1. On the main nav bar, click **Students**.

2. For an existing student, filter, search, or sort the student registration list to locate the student. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.

   Or, if you are creating a new student record, click **Create Student**.

   The **Edit Student** page appears. For more information about the identification and login fields, user permissions, and enrollment settings you can change, see "Student profile user fields, enrollment settings, and permissions" on page 73.

3. For the **Campus IDs** field, from the list, do one of the following:
   - To associate one or more campus ids to the student, select each one. Or, to associate all, click the **Select all** option. If a default campus id has been set up by the Admin, this campus identifier appears by default for the student as shown in the example below.
To remove an associated campus ID, clear the check box.

4. When finished, click **Save**.

**Change the status of students**

Typically, most students are in **Active** status so that those students can log in and do their assigned schoolwork. If desired, you can change a student's status from **Active** to **On Hold** or to **Archived**, and from **On Hold** back to **Active** or to **Archived**. If a student is in **Archived** status AND the grace period has not expired, you can change the student's status from **Archived** to **Active** or **On Hold**.

**Why?** You may want to change a student's status to On Hold if the student cannot start their assigned courses so you do not want the assignments to show as Overdue. Once the student is ready to start, you can update the status to Active which automatically enables the ability to log in. Because you cannot delete a student's profile in Ignitia, you can change the status to Archived so that the user can no longer log in.

For an explanation of what happens to the student and their assigned enrollments in each status, see "Users and enrollments status types" on page 21.

**Warning:** When you place a student in **Archived** status, it is like placing the student's information in a virtual file cabinet. The information does not get deleted from Ignitia; it just gets filed away from sight but can be easily retrieved IF the grace period has not expired. The grace period for archived user accounts is set by your Ignitia Administrator. When a user's status is changed to **Archived**, Ignitia places the account in a temporary "**Pending Archive**" status until the grace period expires. During the grace period, the **Archived** status can be reversed, with all information related to the user account returned to either **On Hold** or **Active** status. Once the grace period ends, the user account automatically moves from **Pending Archive** to **Archived** status and the status cannot be reversed. You would have to create a new user account with a new user name. **Be aware** that students placed in **Archived** status are automatically removed from any student groups, but will retain any associated Campus IDs.

**Note:** If you place a student in On Hold or Archived status, all of their enrollments (courses) are automatically changed to On Hold or Archived status. The enrollments in Archived status would use the Enrollment Grace Period before being placed into permanent Archived status.

You can select one or more students to change the status.
Disable and enable student user logins

You can easily disable and enable the login of any student, or multiple students, on the Registration tab. For example, you want to temporarily turn off a student's access to Ignitia without changing their user status to On Hold.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.
2. To easily locate the student or students in the list, filter, search, or sort the registration list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.

   For example, you want to change several students' status from On Hold to Active. You would filter the Status column to only show On Hold students in the list.

3. Select the check box in the far left column to highlight the student for selection. Or, if you want to select all the students, select the check box in the column heading as shown in this example.

4. From the Actions list, select a status. Click Apply.
5. At the confirmation message, click OK.
6. If you used any filters, the students you selected may be removed from the list or the list may now appear empty. To remove the filters and reset the list, click the Reset filters symbol located in the lower left of the Registration tab.

Tip: You can also change an individual student's user status by editing their student profile. See "Edit student user profiles" on page 93.

Disable and enable student user logins

You can easily disable and enable the login of any student, or multiple students, on the Registration tab. For example, you want to temporarily turn off a student's access to Ignitia without changing their user status to On Hold.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.
2. To easily locate the student or students in the list, filter, search, or sort the registration list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.

3. Select the check box in the far left column to highlight the student for selection. Or, if you want to select all the students in the list, select the check box in the column heading next to the Online column.

4. To disable the user(s) login, click Disable Login or to enable the login, click Enable Login.
Tip: You can also disable and enable a user’s login by editing their student profile. See "Edit student user profiles" on page 93.

Log off online users

You can log off online users. You may want to do this if you need to edit their user profile to add or remove permissions or change their user status. You might want to send them a message first if you plan to log them off.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students, or to log off a teacher or admin, click Teacher/Admin.
2. To easily locate the user in the list, in the First Name or Last Name filter text box, begin typing the first few letters of the user’s first or last name. The list displays the users that match the text you entered.
3. In the Online column, if the user is online, the user symbol appears active as shown in this example.

![Online User](image)

4. Click the active symbol to log off the user.

View and add course enrollments for students

You can use the Course Enrollment or Gradebook shortcut link (under the Go To control) to view the current enrollments for a student and add new course enrollments. These shortcut links open the Course Enrollment or Gradebook tab, prefills the student's name in the Student search field at the top of the tab, and displays all courses the student is currently enrolled in. If the student is not enrolled in any courses, you can easily add enrollments.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.
2. Filter, search, or sort the student registration list to locate the user. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.
3. Under Controls, click Go To, and then click Course Enrollment or Gradebook.

![Course Enrollment and Gradebook Tabs](image)

Depending on the shortcut link selected, the Course Enrollment tab or Gradebook tab opens showing the student's courses. You can:
- View the individual courses for the student. To do this, change the filter to View by course, and click Search.
- View the student's progress in assigned courses (Gradebook tab only).
- Add course enrollments by clicking Add Enrollment. See "Enroll students in courses" on page 145.
Manage teacher and admin users

As an Ignitia Administrator, you can add teachers and other admin users that need to access Ignitia for your school. Teachers (and admins if necessary) can then be assigned student enrollments. When adding teachers, you assign them one of the teacher roles, Super Teacher or Teacher (see "User roles and permissions" on page 13.)

Tip: Keep in mind that the user role you select for a teacher determines the students the teacher can access. See “Student viewing rights based on your assigned user role” on page 16.

To help you manage teachers and other admin users, you can enable or disable permissions on their individual user profile. Permissions grant access to features and functionality in Ignitia. If an teacher (or admin) needs to leave your school and no longer needs access to Ignitia, you can change his status to disable the ability to log in and easily reassign his enrollments to another teacher.

The Teacher/Admin tab contains a list of all the Ignitia teacher and admin users for your school. By default, all Active users appear in the list. You might be the only user listed if other teachers and admins are not set up.

- On the main nav bar, click Teacher/Admin to access the Teacher/Admin tab.

On the Teacher/Admin tab, you can:

- Click the Create Teacher/Admin button (example A) to add a teacher or admin user for your school. See "Add teacher or admin users" on the next page.
- Filter, search, and sort the list (example B) to find a specific teacher or admin user, see a list of teachers by campus id, or see a list of users placed in Archived status. See "Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list" on page 110.
- Use the selection check box (example C) to perform the same action on multiple teachers at same time. For example, you can select multiple users to disable or enable their logins.
Add teacher or admin users

As the Ignitia Admin, you can add a teacher or admin user to Ignitia for your school. When you add a teacher or admin user, you are creating a user profile. This user profile contains a user role which controls student viewing and access rights and also has permissions which control the functions and tools the user can access, such as whether or not the user can add (register) students for the school.

1. On the main nav bar, click Teacher/Admin.
2. On the Teacher/Admin tab, click the Create Teacher/Admin button.
   The Create Teacher/Admin page appears. You use this page to create the user's profile.
3. For the user profile, do the following:
   - Complete the required user identification and status fields.
   - Select a Teacher or Admin user role.
   - Enable or disable permissions.
   For more information about the profile fields and permissions, see "Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions" below.

   **Note:** Permissions on the Create Teacher/Admin page change based on the Teacher/ Admin role you select for the user.

4. When finished, click Save.
   The new user appears in the list on the Teacher/Admin tab.

Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions

Ignitia Teacher and Admin user profiles have user status and identification fields and permission settings. Because the Admin role has built-in permissions, permissions for the Teacher role are focused on tasks you want the individual teacher to perform. For Teachers and Admins, profile fields are explained here as:

- User status and identification fields. See "User status, identification, and associations fields" on the facing page.
- Teacher and Super Teacher permissions. See "Teacher and Super Teacher permissions focused on tasks" on page 105.
- Admin permissions. See "Admin permissions" on page 108.
Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO) to log in to Ignitia, several identification fields are not required and password-related fields are hidden because the Teacher or Admin will be using their organization (username and password) to log in to Ignitia. For schools not using SSO, the required fields and password-related fields remain required and visible.

Permission(s) check: Several Teacher (and Admin) permissions are shared with school permissions which means that if a change occurs to the school permission, then the shared individual Teacher (or Admin) permission is also changed. Permissions that are dependent (shared) with school permissions are noted in the following sections.

User status, identification, and associations fields

In this section, the examples show the user status and identification fields that are the same for any selected user role - Admin, Teacher, or Super Teacher. Once a role is selected for the user, several other fields change. The first two examples represent the changes that occur for the user status and identification fields depending on whether or not the school is using Single Sign-On (SSO) to log in users in to Ignitia:

- For schools not using SSO to log in to Ignitia, example A below shows the top section of the Create Teacher/Admin page that relates to user status and personal identification fields.

![Create Teacher/Admin page](image)

- For schools using SSO, example B School with SSO shows the top section of the Create Teacher/Admin page for the user status and identification fields. Notice that the Username field is not required for entry, and the three Password-related fields (as shown in example A above) are hidden.
The next three examples show other fields, such as the user role, and the changes that occur based on the selected user role.

- Example C shows the additional, special fields available to the Super Teacher role.

- Example D shows the common fields for the Teacher role.

- Example E shows the common fields for the Admin role.
The following table explains the user status, identification, and associations fields shown in all examples for teachers and admins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login Enabled</td>
<td>Default is Enabled. If enabled (checked), the user can log in to Ignitia. If disabled (cleared), the user cannot log in to Ignitia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Status</td>
<td>Default is Active. From the list, select to place the user in On Hold or Archived status. See &quot;Change the status of teachers or admins&quot; on page 114.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Name*</td>
<td>*Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO). Enter (or edit) the user's first name. Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), changes to identity fields are provided from the IDP upon login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Name*</td>
<td>*Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO). Enter (or edit) the user's last name. Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), changes to identity fields are provided from the IDP upon login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username*</td>
<td>*Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO). Enter a username for logging into Ignitia. User names must be unique and contain at least one (1) character and no more than 100 characters. Allowed characters are: 0-9 a-z A-Z _ (underscore) - (hyphen) . (period). Note: For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO), changes to identity fields are provided from the IDP upon login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>Enter a valid, formatted email address (up to 255 characters) for the teacher or admin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Password*     | *Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO)  
  - When creating a teacher or admin profile, enter a password for logging into Ignitia. It must be a minimum of six (6) characters. Allowed characters are: 0-9 a-z A-Z `~! @ # $ % ^ & * () - _ = + [ ] \ ; : " , . > / ? space (entered with space bar).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions</td>
<td><strong>Field</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When editing a teacher or admin profile, the field contains a <strong>Change</strong> link. Click <strong>Change</strong> to change the password. Then, in the <strong>New Password</strong> field, enter the password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Repeat Password*             | *Required field for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO)*  
|                              | Enter the same password again to verify it.                                                                                                   |
| Force Password Change        | **This field appears when editing a teacher or admin’s profile for schools not using SSO.**  
|                              | Default is Disabled. If enabled (checked), with the next log in to Ignitia, the user is prompted to change their password. They can set their own password. |
| Teacher/Admin                | Select an Ignitia user role: Admin, Teacher, or Super Teacher. Depending on the role selected, the user permissions change on the page. See “User roles and permissions” on page 13. |
| Teacher ID                   | Enter text, numbers, or special characters that can be used for identifying the user. This field is useful for filtering, sorting, and searching in many Ignitia lists and reports.  
|                              | **Note:** For those schools using SSO integration with Clever, this field can contain the user's Clever teacher_number (for teachers) or a Clever staff_id (for admins) which gets populated upon Clever sync. If your school has Clever integration, you may want to check with your school Admin before changing the value in this field. |
| Campus IDs                   | Campus IDs associated to a profile can be used to identify virtual or physical sites for your school where the user is involved. This field is useful for filtering, sorting, and searching in many Ignitia lists and reports. See "Add and remove Campus IDs for teachers and admins" on page 112.  
|                              | **Note:** For teachers with the Super Teacher role, if this field is left blank, the "Restrict to Campus" permission (see below) is disabled. If this field has associated values, the "Restrict to Campus" permission can be enabled. |
| Restrict to Campus           | Available to the Super Teacher role only. This permission may be disabled if no value is present in the Campus IDs field (see above). If disabled, the Super Teacher can access ALL students. See Campus IDs.  
|                              | - If disabled (default), the Super Teacher can access ALL students.  
|                              | - If enabled (checked), restrictions to only accessing students with the same campus IDs are enforced for the Super Teacher in Ignitia.  
|                              | **Tip:** When the Restrict to Campus Super Teacher creates a student, that student automatically inherits the associated campus ID(s) for the restricted Super Teacher. See “Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs” on page 17. |
### Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Dashboard Admin View</td>
<td>Available to the Super Teacher role only. If enabled, allows the Super Teacher to access the Admin controls on the Dashboard. If the Super Teacher also has the “Restrict to Campus” permission enabled, the Super Teacher only sees campuses (for the campus filter) and teachers (for the teacher filter) at campuses associated to their profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Associations              | Indicates the number of associations for the user. Associations are connections to outside sources that are used in Ignitia to help manage data flow between Ignitia and the outside source, such as a Student Information System (SIS). Associations are managed by the Ignitia Admin on the School Settings > User Associations tab. When creating a teacher or admin profile, the number is 0. When editing a profile, the number is 0 if the user has not been associated to any outside sources. If the user has associations, the field changes to display the number of associations.  

  a. To see the Associations details, click the Info (ℹ️) symbol.  

  b. For schools using SSO with an Identity Provider (IDP), in the SSO field, when creating a user, you can enter the user's IDP Username, for example, JohnSmith@schoolica.com.  

  c. Once the value is entered, when editing a user, you can update the IDP credentials or, if desired, you can click the Delete 🗑️ tool to completely erase the value.  

  d. If the user has a SIS Identifier, you can click the Delete 🗑️ tool next to the value to delete the user's SIS identifier. If you need to enter a different SIS id for the user, you must use the School Settings > User Associations > SIS tab.  

  e. Click the Info symbol again to hide the Associations details. |

#### Teacher and Super Teacher permissions focused on tasks

The next set of fields are the Teacher and Super Teacher user permissions focused on tasks for managing students, courses, and enrollments. Two examples are provided to show the differences for schools using SSO to log in to Ignitia.

- For schools not using SSO, example F below shows these task-focused user permissions.
For schools using SSO, example G below shows these task-focused user permissions. Notice that the Change Password permission is hidden. This is because with SSO, schools do not use Ignitia passwords.
The table below explains the Teacher and Super Teacher permissions shown in both examples above and indicates whether or not the teacher permission is dependent on the shared school permission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>School permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Student Maintenance        | No                           | • If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to edit student accounts.  
                                |                              | • If disabled, the Teacher or Super Teacher can only view students in the Registration list. |
| Add Students               | No                           | • If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to add student accounts to Ignitia.  
<pre><code>                            |                              | • If disabled, the Teacher or Super Teacher does not see the                                      |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>School permission dependency</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Create student and Import students tools on the Students &gt; Registration tab.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Parent</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to create parent profiles for students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If disabled, the Teacher or Super Teacher does not see the Parents tool on the main nav bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign Courses</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to enroll students in new courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If disabled, the Teacher or Super Teacher does not have access to the Add Enrollment or Edit enrollment tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create/Edit Courses</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to create and modify custom courses and create and modify custom assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If disabled, the Teacher or Super Teacher can only view courses (content) and search courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Student Groups</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to add, edit, and delete student groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If disabled, the Teacher or Super Teacher can only view student groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Password</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>This field only appears for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), makes the My Preferences link visible which allows the user to change his/her Ignitia password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Grading, Pacing,</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to personalize grading and pacing and weightings for student profiles and personalize grading, pacing, weightings, and monitored assessment settings for enrollments. See &quot;How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments&quot; on page 138.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Assessments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip Questions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>• If enabled (checked), allows the Teacher or Super Teacher to skip or unskip individual questions in assignments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Admin permissions**

Because Admins have built-in permissions that allow them to perform all management tasks in Ignitia, several additional permissions apply if you plan to have the Admin assigned to courses.

Two examples are provided to show the differences when a school uses Single Sign-On (SSO) to log in to Ignitia.

- For schools not using SSO, example H below shows the Admin user permissions shown when editing an Admin user.
For schools using SSO, example I below shows the Admin user permissions. Notice that the **Change Password** permission is hidden. This is because with SSO, schools do not use Ignitia passwords.

The table below explains the fields shown in both examples above. Permissions shared with school permissions and have the dependency are noted in the table.
### Field | School permission dependency | Description
--- | --- | ---
OASIS API Key | Yes | Allows the Admin to have an OASIS API key for making requests using the OASIS API. The API key is a required authorization Header for any OASIS API request.

Note: This field only appears on the Edit Teacher/Admin page for an Admin user and applies to a school with enabled OASIS API school permissions. See "School permissions" on page 54.

- To create an OASIS API key for the Admin, click **Create Key**. An API access key appears in the text box.
- To regenerate the key, click **Regenerate Key**.
- To delete the API key for the user, click **Delete Key**.

Change Password | Yes | If enabled (checked), makes the **My Preferences** link visible which allows the user to change his/her Ignitia password.

Note: This field only appears for schools not using Single Sign-On (SSO).

Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments | Yes | If enabled (checked), allows the Admin to personalize grading and pacing and weightings for student profiles and personalize grading, pacing, weightings, and monitored assessment settings for enrollments. See "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138.

Skip Questions | Yes | If enabled (checked), allows the Admin to skip or unskip individual questions in assignments.

---

**Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list**

To help you locate a specific teacher or admin user, you can filter, search, and sort the list on the **Teacher/Admin** tab. The row (below several of the column headings) contains filter tools, such as drop-down lists and blank text boxes. The blank text boxes are smart search boxes in which you enter text or characters so that Ignitia can find matching data and automatically filter the list.

For example, you want to change the status of a teacher that has been placed On Hold. You would use the **Status** filter to only show On Hold teachers or admin users.
### Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filter or search list</strong></td>
<td>- Depending on the column heading, select an item from a list, or start typing characters in any smart search box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image of filter or search list" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sort list</strong></td>
<td>- Click to the right of a column heading name to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image of sort list" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reset (remove) column filters</strong></td>
<td>- Click the <strong>Reset filters</strong> symbol located in the lower left of the page. The filters are removed from the list and the default list displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image of reset filters" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page through the list**

As the list grows, use the item number and paging controls located at the bottom of the page to view all items.

- From the list, select the number of items you want displayed on the page.
- Use the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages or enter the page number.

![Image of paging controls](image4.png)
Edit teacher or admin user profiles

You can edit an individual teacher or admin user's profile to disable or enable their login, change their username or user status, add or remove permissions, change passwords, or update information.

💡 Tip: For admin users, you use Edit to assign or manage an OASIS API key. The OASIS API is RESTful web service of resources available to external Student Information Systems (SIS) and other external integration systems to manage user and enrollment data and pull data reports from Ignitia.

1. On the main navbar, click Teacher/Admin.
2. To easily locate the teacher or admin user, filter, search, or sort the Teacher/Admin list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list" on page 110.
3. Under Controls, click Edit.
   The Edit Teacher/Admin page appears. For more information about the fields and settings that can be changed, see "Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions" on page 100.
4. Make changes as needed to:
   - Disable or enable their login. See "Disable and enable teacher or admin user logins" on page 115.
   - Change their user status. See "Change the status of teachers or admins" on page 114.
   - Enable or disable permissions.
   - Create or remove an OASIS API key for Admin users.
   - Add or remove associated campus ids. See "Add and remove Campus IDs for teachers and admins" below.
   - Change their first name, last name, or username* by entering new information in the fields.
   - Change their password* by clicking the Change link. In the New Password field, enter the password and enter it again to confirm.

⚠️ Note: *For schools using Single Sign-On (SSO) with an Identity Provider to log in to Ignitia, the Username field cannot be edited because it contains a formatted version of the user's SSO ID which is automatically generated by the system. Additionally, the Change link and several Password-related fields are hidden in the Edit Teacher/Admin page because those schools using SSO do not have Ignitia passwords.

5. When finished, click Save.

Add and remove Campus IDs for teachers and admins

Once Campus IDs are set up for the school, you can then add Campus IDs to a teacher or admin profile. Campus IDs are useful for filtering, sorting, and searching in many Ignitia lists and reports. You can also remove Campus IDs from the user profiles.

⚠️ Note: When a Campus ID is deleted for the school, if it is associated to teachers and admins, the Campus ID is automatically removed from user profiles.
Tip: You may have set up a default Campus ID so that when a new teacher or admin record is created, the default Campus ID is automatically associated to the new record.

1. On the main nav bar, click Teacher/Admin.

2. To easily locate the teacher or admin user, filter, search, or sort the Teacher/Admin list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list" on page 110.

3. Under Controls, click Edit.

The Edit Teacher/Admin page appears. For more information about the fields and settings that can be changed, see "Teacher and Admin user profile fields and permissions" on page 100.

4. Depending on the role of the user and the action you want to perform, do one of the following:
   - For a Teacher or Admin, for the Campus IDs field, from the list, select one or more Campus IDs. If a default Campus ID has been set up, this campus identifier appears as selected. Or, to associate all Campus IDs, click the Select all option.

   - For a Super Teacher, if you want to restrict the Super Teacher to only accessing students for selected campuses, select one or more Campus IDs, and then select the Restrict to Campus setting. If you do not want to restrict the Super Teacher to the selected campuses, do not select the Restrict to Campus setting.
Tip: When a campus-focused Super Teacher creates a student record, that student automatically inherits the Campus IDs associated to the Super Teacher. This feature makes it easier for a campus-focused Super Teacher to keep track of student records.

- To remove an associated Campus ID, clear the check box.

5. When finished, click Save.

Change the status of teachers or admins

Typically, most teachers and admins for your school are in Active status. If desired, you can change the status to On Hold if, for example, the teacher needs to take a leave of absence. On Hold status disables login. You can also change the status to Archived, if for example, the teacher or admin leaves your school permanently. Archived status disables login and means you cannot edit other fields for the profile. The teacher or admin in Archived status does retain any associated campus ids.

Warning: When you place a user in Archived status, it is like placing the information in a virtual file cabinet. The information does not get deleted from Ignitia; it just gets filed away from sight but can be easily retrieved, if the grace period has not expired. The grace period for archived user accounts is set by an Ignitia Administrator. When a teacher's or admin's status is changed to Archived, Ignitia places the account in a temporary Pending Archive status until the grace period expires. During the grace period, the Archived status can be reversed, with all information related to the user account returned to either On Hold or Active status. Once the grace period ends, the user account automatically moves from the temporary Pending Archive to permanent Archived status and the status cannot be reversed. You would have to create a new user account with a new user name.

For an explanation of what happens to the user and their assigned enrollments in each status, see "Users and enrollments status types" on page 21.

Note: If you place a teacher or admin user in On Hold or Archived status and the user has assigned, active enrollments, you must reassign those enrollments to another teacher or admin user.

1. On the main nav bar, click Teacher/Admin.
2. (Optional) Filter, search, or sort the teacher/admin list to locate the user. See "Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list" on page 110.
3. Under Controls, click Edit.
   The Edit Teacher/Admin page appears.
4. From the User Status list, select a status.
5. If placing a user in On Hold or Archived status and that user has students with active enrollments, a message and reassign box appears. In the Reassign to another teacher field, begin typing the first few letters of the teacher's name to find a match. From the match results, select the teacher or admin for the enrollments. For Archived status, you also see a message reminding you about the grace period set by the admin.
Disable and enable teacher or admin user logins

You can easily disable and enable the login of any teacher, admin user, or multiple users.

1. On the main nav bar, click Teacher/Admin.
2. To easily locate the teacher or admin user, filter, search, or sort the Teacher/Admin list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list" on page 110.
3. Select the check box in the far left column to highlight the user for selection. Or, to select all the users in the list, select the check box in the column heading next to the Online column.
4. To disable their login, click the Disable Login button. Or, to enable their login, click the Enable Login button.

Tip: You can also disable and enable a user's login by editing their teacher or admin profile. See "Edit teacher or admin user profiles" on page 112.

Note: If the teacher or admin is the owner of any student groups and you just changed their status to On Hold or Archived, you may want to transfer the ownership of those groups to another teacher or admin. See "Transfer group ownership" on page 293.
Access enrollments for teachers

Use the Enrollments link (under Controls) on the Teacher/Admin tab to quickly access all enrolled courses for the selected user. For example, you need to reschedule a teacher's enrollment or change the teacher of record for an enrollment.

1. On the main nav bar, click Teacher/Admin.
2. To easily locate the teacher or admin user, filter, search, or sort the list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Teacher/Admin list" on page 110.
3. Under Controls, click Enrollments.

The Course Enrollments tab opens showing all student enrollments assigned to the selected user. The user’s name prefills in the Teacher search field at the top of the tab.

- To view the courses and each enrolled student, change the filter option to View by course and click Search.
- To add an enrollment, click Add Enrollment. For more information, see "Enroll students in courses" on page 145.
Manage access for parents and guardians

As an Admin, you can allow parents, guardians or other adults, access to see a read-only version of Ignitia, also known as the Parent Portal. This read-only version of Ignitia (see example A below) lets the parent see their associated students' courses, assignments, school calendar, and also print student progress reports.

To manage access to the Parent Portal for parents and guardians:

- On the main nav bar, click Parents to access the Parents and Create Parent Profile tabs.
The Parents tab contains a list of active users with access to the Parent Portal. This list has columns very similar to the students list on the Registration tab. From this tab, you can:

- Edit parent profiles to enable/disable parent logins, associate or remove students from parent profiles, or make other changes to the profile. See "Edit parent profiles" on page 121.
- The Reset Password link under Controls allows you to send a reset password email to the parent that requires a new password to access the Parent Portal. See "Reset parent passwords" on page 123.
- The Send Confirmation link provides a way to send a confirmation email to the parent that has not yet confirmed their students in the Parent Portal. See "Send parent confirmation emails" on page 123.
- Filter, search, and sort the list in the same way as with the student list. See "Filter, search, and sort the Parents list" on page 120.

The Create Parent Profile tab provides the form to add parent profiles to Ignitia. See "Add parent profiles" below.

Add parent profiles

You use the Create Parent Profile tab to set up a profile for a parent, guardian, or other adult who requires access to see a student's course and assignments progress. Before you add a parent profile, you need to:

- Add the student profile(s) to Ignitia so that you can associate the student(s) with the parent or guardian. You cannot save the parent profile unless you have at least one student associated with it. If you have not added the student(s) to Ignitia, see "Add (register) individual students" on page 72.
- Get the parent's valid email address. Their email address becomes their Ignitia username.

1. On the main nav bar, click Parents.
2. Click the Create Parent Profile tab.
By default, **Login Enabled** check box is selected and **User Status** is set to **Active**, but you can clear the Login Enabled and/or change the status.

---

**a.** Enter the **First Name** of the parent or guardian.

**b.** Enter the **Last Name** of the parent or guardian.

**c.** In the **Login ID** field, enter a valid email address of the parent or guardian. This email address is their Ignitia user name.

**Note:** If you need to change the email address, you must disable the user's login, change their user status to Archived, and create a new parent profile with the new email address.

**d.** In the **Add Student** field, start typing the name of the student associated with the parent or guardian. As you begin typing, a filtered list appears. Select the name of the student to associate with this parent or guardian.

**e.** Click **Add**.

**f.** Repeat steps d and e to associate additional students.

**g.** Click **Save**.

3. Verify the information you added and click **Send Confirmation**.

4. At the confirmation box, click **OK**.

The parent/guardian receives an email message with the subject line: Ignitia Parent account access. The email contains a link to the Ignitia Parent Portal site. This link only remains active for 36 hours. If parents do not open, read and create their password you will need to resend.

The parent/guardian creates a password and then logs in using their username (email address) and the new password. Once the parent/guardian has logged into the Parent Portal and confirmed the students (see example below), the Send Confirmation control link is removed from the Controls column and their status in the Confirmed column of the list changes to Confirmed.
Filter, search, and sort the Parents list

Tip: If you see the parent has not confirmed their student(s) after the 36 hours have passed, you can send a reminder confirmation email. See “Send parent confirmation emails” on page 123.

Filter, search, and sort the Parents list

To help you locate a specific parent, you can filter, search, and sort the list on the Parents tab. The row below the column headings contain filter tools, such as drop-down lists and blank text boxes. The blank text boxes are smart search boxes in which you enter text or characters so that Ignitia can find matching data and automatically filter the list.

As an example, you want to change the status of a parent that has been placed On Hold. You would use the Status filter to only show On Hold parents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter or search the list</td>
<td>• Depending on the column heading, select an item from a list, or start typing characters in any smart search box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort list</td>
<td>• Click to the right of a column heading name to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Edit parent profiles

You can edit an existing parent profile to change their name, disable/enable their login, change their user status, or add or remove associated students. You cannot change their login ID.

1. On the main nav bar, click **Parents**.
2. (Optional) Filter, search, or sort the list to locate the user. See "Filter, search, and sort the Parents list" on the previous page.
3. Under **Controls**, click **Edit**.
   
   The **Edit Parent Profile** page appears.

### Filter, search, and sort the Parents list

The list grows, use the item number and paging controls located at the bottom of the page to view all items.

- From the list, select the number of items you want displayed on the page.
- Use the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages.

### Page through the list

- Click the **Reset filters** symbol located in the lower left of the page. The filters are removed from the list and the default list displays.

### Edit parent profiles

You can edit an existing parent profile to change their name, disable/enable their login, change their user status, or add or remove associated students. You cannot change their login ID.

1. On the main nav bar, click **Parents**.
2. (Optional) Filter, search, or sort the list to locate the user. See "Filter, search, and sort the Parents list" on the previous page.
3. Under **Controls**, click **Edit**.
   
   The **Edit Parent Profile** page appears.
Change the status of parent users

Typically, most parent users are in Active status. If desired, you can change their status to On Hold or Archived.

**Warning:** When you place a user in Archived status, it is like placing the information in a virtual file cabinet. The information does not get deleted from Ignitia; it just gets filed away from sight but can be easily retrieved, if the grace period has not expired. The grace period for archived user accounts is set by your Ignitia Administrator. When a user is changed to Archived status, Ignitia temporarily places the account in "Pending Archive" status until the grace period expires. During the grace period, the Archived status can be reversed, with all information related to the user account returned to either On Hold or Active status. Once the grace period ends, the user account moves from Pending Archive to Archived status and the status cannot be reversed. You would have to create a new user account with a new user name.

For an explanation of what happens to the user in each status, see "Users and enrollments status types" on page 21.

1. On the main nav bar, click Parents.
2. (Optional) Filter, search, or sort the list to locate the parent. See "Filter, search, and sort the Parents list" on page 120.
3. Click Edit.

   The Edit Parent Profile page appears.

4. From the User Status list, select a status.
   
   If placing the parent in Archived status, a message appears informing you of the number of days in the grace period so that if you want to change the status back to Active or On Hold.

5. Click Save.
Reset parent passwords

Use the Reset Password link (in the Controls column) to send an email to the parent/guardian so that they can create a new password.

1. On the main nav bar, click Parents.
2. (Optional) Filter, search, or sort the list to locate the user. See “Filter, search, and sort the Parents list” on page 120.
3. Under Controls, click Reset Password.

The parent is sent an email containing the link to the Parent Portal for your school and instructions on how to create a new password.

Send parent confirmation emails

You may need to send a reminder email to the parent/guardian that has not confirmed their associated student(s) in the Ignitia Parent Portal. The link in the original email only remains active for 36 hours. If parents do not open, read and create their password, you will need to resend the confirmation email.

1. On the main nav bar, click Parents.
2. In the Parents tab list, filter the Confirmed column to show only Unconfirmed users.
3. Under Controls, click the Send Confirmation link for each unconfirmed user.

Once the parent/guardian confirms their student(s) using the Ignitia Parent Portal, the Send Confirmation link is removed from the Controls column.
Enroll students in courses and manage student enrollments

After students are registered in Ignitia, you then enroll them in courses. If a student cannot begin the course on the scheduled due date or maybe the student wants to graduate earlier, you can reschedule an enrollment by selecting a later start date or other eligible term with an earlier end date. You can also edit enrollments to change the teacher of record and place enrollments in On Hold or Archived status.

The Course Enrollments tab provides the tools you need to:

- Enroll students in courses.
- Search for enrollments by student, teacher, course, and more.
- Manage student enrollments to update a start date, change a student's enrollment to another teacher, and more.

To access the Course Enrollments tab, on the main nav bar, click Course Enrollment.

Before you begin enrolling students in courses, you might want to read the following sections so that you are familiar with:

- Key points about how the system handles and processes enrollments. See "Key points to know before you begin enrolling students in courses" on page 128.
- How CRx mode works for enrollments. See "How CRx mode works" on page 129.
- How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work. See "How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work" on page 133.
- How personalization of Grading, Pacing, and Assessments settings affects enrollments. See "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138.

If you are ready to enroll students in courses, see "Enroll students in courses" on page 145.

Search enrollments for students or courses

If you are accessing the Course Enrollments tab from the Course Enrollment tool, you can search for a student, or course, to add or manage course enrollments.

Tip: If you accessed the Course Enrollments tab from the Go To > Course Enrollment shortcut link, by default, the student's name prefills in the Student search field and any assigned courses automatically display in the search results. You can filter the results to just see a specific course for the student.
Course Enrollments search filters

You can filter your search, and search results, to find exactly what you want.

Search filter choices include:

- Drop-down lists (example A) – Click to select a choice from a pre-filled list.
- Text boxes (example B) – Enter text and Ignitia tries to match the text you entered. You select a choice from the resulting items.
- Enrollment options (example C) – Click to select an enrollment option. For the All for Timeframe option, select a school term.

- By default, the search is set to **View by student**, but you can change it to **View by course** and search for a course.

If you don't select any filters, and just click **Search**, the search results return all students in all courses.

**Page through your search results**

Use the paging controls, located at the top and bottom of the page, to view all items.

- Click a page number or the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages.
- In the **Goto Page** field, enter a page number, and click **Go**.

**Search by student**

You can search by student to see all the student's assigned courses or you can narrow the student search to a specific course. By default, the **View by student** search option is already selected for you.
1. In the **Student** field, begin typing the first few letters of student's first or last name. Student names that match the letters appear in a list as shown in this example.

2. Select the name, or to clear the letters, click the clear X.

3. (Optional) To narrow your search to a specific course for the student, in the **Subject** field, click and select a subject and then in the **Course** field, click and select the course.

4. Click **Search**.

Depending on the search filters applied, the search results display:

- For a student search, you see the student's name above the list of all their enrolled courses, status for each enrolled course, archive reason, teacher name, course term, and under **Actions**, the **Edit** link as shown in this example.

- For a student search for a specific course, you see the student's name above the subject and course name, enrollment status, archive reason, teacher name, course term, and the Edit link as shown in this example.
Key points to know before you begin enrolling students in courses

Search by course
You can search for a specific course to see all students enrolled in the course, or narrow the course search to a specific student.

1. Select View by course.
2. In the Subject field, click and select a subject.
3. In the Course field, click and select the course.
4. To narrow your search to a specific student enrolled in the course, in the Student field, begin typing the first few letters of the student's first or last name. Student names that match the entered letters appear. Select the student.
5. Click Search.

Depending on the search filters applied, the search results display:

- For a course search, you see the course name above the list of all enrolled students, enrollment status for each student, archive reason, teacher name, course term, and the Edit link as shown in this example.

- For a course search for a specific student, you see the course name above the student's name, enrollment status, archive reason, teacher name, course term, and the Edit link as shown in this example.

Key points to know before you begin enrolling students in courses
This section explains several key points and tips you should know before you begin enrolling students in courses.
Enrollments are processed asynchronously, or in a two-step process, by the system:

- **Step One**: The enrollment is submitted for verification. You, as the enrollment creator, get an immediate confirmation message for the enrollment submittal. The enrollment goes into a system queue.

- **Step Two**: The system processes the queue and creates the enrollment. You (as the enrollment creator) and teacher assigned to the enrollment (if it is not you) receive a message in your Messages Inbox with the subject of *Batch Enrollment Result*. The message contains information detailing successful and failed enrollments.

**CRx mode**

CRx mode cannot be changed (enabled or disabled) once the enrollment is created by the system. If the enrollment should have been in CRx mode, you need to archive the enrollment, and then create a new enrollment with CRx mode enabled.

**Enrolling multiple students at the same time**

- For the students with individual, personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings, they keep their personalized settings for the enrollment.
- For the students without individual, personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings, they use the default school-level Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings.
- However, if you, as the enrollment creator and logged-in user, have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission, you can modify (personalize) the enrollment settings for the entire enrollment.

For more information about how personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings affect enrollments, see "How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments" on page 138.

**Assigning multiple courses at the same time**

You select one teacher of record (TOR) and one term for all courses in the enrollment.

**Consecutive student enrollments**

As a time-saving feature, select the Create Another Enrollment check box located below the Create Enrollment button at the bottom of the page before you submit the enrollment. This action keeps your selected students, teacher, term, and courses in the Enroll Students page so that you only have minimal changes to make after submitting the first enrollment. If you switch to another Ignitia tab or page between consecutive enrollments, your settings are not saved.

**Tip:** A specialized guide is available which explains how to use Placement Tests and enroll students in Placement Tests for assessment remediation. For more information, see "Get help from customer support and access to online resources and videos" on page 295.

**How CRx mode works**

CRx stands for "Credit Recovery". CRx is a feature that provides a unit Pre-Test for most courses. CRx mode allows students to "test out" of certain units by passing the Pre-test for the unit. If you have a student you believe already knows part of the material covered in a course, yet has gaps in their learning, CRx mode may provide the tool you need.

**Note:** Not all Ignitia courses are eligible to assign in CRx mode, for example, those courses for use with Advanced Placement (AP).
CRx mode allows you to assign the student a Pre-Test assignment (Alternate Test) at the beginning of each unit in the course. You can set the CRx Pass Threshold for the school, student, or enrollment.

CRx mode works as described in the tables below based on whether or not the student achieves a score at or above the predetermined CRx Pass Threshold for a unit Pre-test.

**Student achieves a score at or above the CRx Pass Threshold on the Pre-test in the first Unit**

**System automatically:**
- Changes the Pre-Test assignment status to "Graded".
- Changes the status to "Skipped" for the remaining assignments in the unit.

**Next steps for student:**
- Student can take the Pre-Test for the next unit in the course.
- As long as the student achieves the CRx Pass Threshold for the Pre-Test of the next unit, the assignments in the unit are changed to "Skipped" and the next unit's Pre-Test is assigned.
**Student achieves a score at or above the CRx Pass Threshold on the Pre-test in the first Unit**

**Score results:**
- The score achieved on the Pre-Test becomes the unit score.

**Student does not achieve a score at or above the CRx Pass Threshold on the Pre-test**

**System automatically:**
- Assigns those assignments related to all missed questions on that unit Pre-Test with the first of these assignments' status changed to "Assigned" and for the remaining assignments, changes their status to "Not Started".
- For those assignments related to questions answered correctly on the Pre-Test, their status is changed to "Skipped".
- Recalculates the Due date based on the enrollment term.

**Next steps for the student:**
- The status of the Pre-test is automatically set to “Skipped”.
- The Lesson Pass Threshold is then used for all lessons in the unit and not the CRx Pass Threshold.
- Quizzes and the other post-tests in the unit are treated as they are in any other course; students may have only one opportunity to complete a quiz or test based on the set number of attempts and the score they achieve is the recorded score.
- Questions associated to lessons not assigned are skipped on the related quiz.
- Review type assignments (only those with the RV icon ) are set to “Not Started” status when the score on the Pre-Test assignment does not meet the CRx Pass Threshold (grading) score. When the preceding assignment is completed, the Review type assignment is then set to “Assigned” status so that Students have the opportunity to review all the material for the unit.

**Score results:**
- The score for the Pre-Test is discarded and the unit score is the cumulative of all lessons, quizzes and the post-test for the unit.
- If the assignment has any other status, the Pre-Test score is then factored into the overall grade for the unit.

**Enable CRx mode for courses and set the CRx Pass Threshold value**

To enable CRx mode for a course when enrolling students:

1. Toggle the CRx option to ON as shown in example A.

2. To set the CRx Pass Threshold value, click the Settings tool to open the Enroll Students - Settings page.
3. Click **Yes** to **Personalize Grading and Pacing** and change the **CRx Pass Threshold** value as shown in example B.

4. Click **Save**.

**Note:** CRx mode cannot be changed once the enrollment is submitted to the queue for processing by the system. If the system fails to create the enrollment, of course, you can create a new enrollment with the correct CRx mode setting.

---

**CRx mode with Flex CRx and Flex Skipped enrollment settings**

**Flex CRx** and **Flex Skipped** are student enrollment and course enrollment settings that work with CRx mode-enabled courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flex CRx</th>
<th>A course enrollment can be created, using any Flex Assessments course, (including a custom Flex Assessments course), so that when a student does not achieve the CRx Pass Threshold on a unit Pre-Test:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Only the lessons in the unit associated with the <em>incorrect</em> questions are assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lessons in the unit with correctly answered questions are automatically skipped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All of the associated questions on the quiz subsequent to the skipped lesson are also skipped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Questions associated to a skipped lesson are NOT skipped on the post-test providing you a true pre/post-test comparison.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flex Skipped</th>
<th>If the Flex Skipped setting is enabled for a course enrollment:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Teachers/Admins can skip an assignment in a course (with Flex Assessments) and have the quizzes and tests automatically adapt to match the material covered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Questions associated to skipped lessons are disabled (grayed-out) and have a Skipped status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• These questions do not have to be answered by students and are not included when calculating student grades.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In CRx mode, test questions are NOT skipped to ensure student mastery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work

**Note:** Review type assignments (only those with the RV icon) remain in "Skipped" status regardless of the score on the Pre-Test. The reason is that with the Flex CRx setting enabled, when the Pre-Test is failed, only the lessons associated to incorrect questions on the Pre-Test are assigned. If desired, the Teacher can change the status to "Assigned" for the Review type assignment in the unit so that the Student can review the entire unit’s material.

Example C shows how to personalize (enable) the Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings for an enrollment. The Personalize Grading and Pacing option must be set to Yes, and then you can enable the Flex settings for the enrollment.

How Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work with a course in CRx mode

How these two enrollment settings work with CRx mode is this:

- If the CRx Pass Threshold is not met on a Pre-Test and both the Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings ARE enabled for the course enrollment, only lessons associated to incorrectly answered questions on the Pre-Test are assigned, as are the quizzes, projects, and unit test.

- If the CRx Pass Threshold is not met on a Pre-Test and only the Flex CRx setting is enabled, the questions associated to any skipped lessons are skipped on the quiz only.

- If the CRx Pass Threshold is not met on a Pre-Test and the Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings ARE NOT enabled for the course enrollment, Ignitia automatically assigns all default assignments in the unit.

For more information, see "How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work" below.

How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work

Ignitia has several course and enrollment options which allow you to truly customize courses covering only the material your student needs to learn and tests them accordingly. You can easily create these custom courses where the quizzes and tests address only the material covered by using content from standard courses or by building the courses with your custom assignments.
Flex Assessments setting

**Flex Assessments** is a setting for courses. When a course has the Flex Assessments setting enabled, tests and quizzes are automatically created based on the lessons you choose to add to a custom course you create. This means courses are tailored to meet the needs of your students.

**How the Flex Assessments setting works when creating a custom course**

When you create a custom course, whether by creating one with custom units and assignments or by creating one from a copied standard course, quizzes and tests are automatically created to cover only the material in lessons included in the course. These quizzes and tests are created by the Ignitia system using existing content questions. You can change the name of existing quizzes and/or tests; even add extra quizzes and tests in your custom course. You can also change the scope of a test.

**Example:** You copy a standard Flex course and then remove a unit. The tests and quizzes that follow (come after) the removed unit automatically adjust so that the questions associated with the removed unit are also removed.

**How to enable the Flex Assessments setting**

The screen examples below show how to enable the **Flex Assessments** setting when creating a new custom course and when copying an existing course to create a new custom course.

![Screen examples showing how to enable the Flex Assessments setting](image)

**Note:** You must select **Yes** for the **Enable Flex** setting on the **Create your course** page or the **Copy this course** page. You cannot select it in the **Course Details** box on the **Custom Course** tab. If you see **Flex Disabled** in the **Course Details**, the course does not have Flex Assessments enabled.

**How to tell if a course has the Flex Assessments setting**

Not all courses are capable of adjusting, so are not available for use with Flex Assessments. There are several ways to see if a course is a "Flex-ible" course.

- Click the **Courses** tab. Courses that have the Flex Assessments setting enabled display the **FLEX** indicator in the **Information** column as shown in this example.
When you are in the process of creating a custom course with Flex Assessments, whether you have created a course with custom units and assignments or copied a course, once you have enabled Flex Assessments, an Assessment button is added on the Assignments toolbar in the Create Your Course structure as shown in this example.

Additionally, when you are using the Explore page to navigate and search curriculum, once you navigate past the Subjects list, you see the courses list for the subject. If a course has Flex Assessments, the Flex indicator appears as shown in this example.

**Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings**

Flex CRx and Flex Skipped are school-level, student-level and enrollment-level grading and pacing settings.
How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flex CRx</td>
<td>Allows you to create a course enrollment in CRx mode so that when a student does not achieve the CRx Pass Threshold on a unit pre-test, he/she is assigned only the lessons in the unit associated with the missed questions on the pre-test.</td>
<td>Only applies to Flex Assessments courses and only works when CRx mode is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex Skipped</td>
<td>Allows you to skip an assignment in a course and have the quizzes and tests automatically adapt to match only the material covered. Questions associated to the lessons you skipped cannot be answered by the student. They are grayed-out and have a status of Skipped. These questions are not included when calculating student grades.</td>
<td>Only applies to Flex Assessments courses. For an enrollment in CRx mode, this setting only works for quizzes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How to enable Flex Skipped and Flex CRx enrollment settings

At the school level:

- The CRx Pass Threshold, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings start at the school level: The school Administrator uses the School Settings > Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab to set the CRx Pass Threshold and enables Flex Skipped and Flex CRx settings for the school as shown in example A below.

![Grading & Pacing Settings](image)

- However, if the school Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings are disabled, then on the student's profile, the Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings are also disabled UNLESS the teacher or admin creating or editing the student profile has the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for their user profile (example B) AND the "Personalize Grading and Pacing" permission is enabled for the student (example C).
At the student profile level:

- When the Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings are personalized at the student level, any enrollments created for that student automatically inherit the student’s personalized settings.

At the enrollment level:

- If not personalized for the student, you also can personalize the Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings (including the CRx Pass Threshold) at the enrollment level IF you have the “Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments” permission and you click Yes to “Personalize Grading and Pacing” as shown in example D below.
How personalized Grading, Pacing, Assessments (GPA) and Weights settings affect students and enrollments

Your school Administrator sets the Grading, Pacing, and Assessments (GPA) settings, including assignment Weighting, for the school using the School Settings > Grading, Pacing & Assessments tab. Typically, these school settings are set to follow the district requirements. GPA settings are grouped into three categories: Grading & Pacing, Monitored Assessments*, and Weighting. These GPA settings at the school level affect an individual student profile and an individual enrollment. However, GPA settings can be "personalized" at the individual student profile level and individual enrollment level which then override the school settings.

*Note: *A Student profile does not use the Monitored Assessments settings of Quiz and Test.

The GPA settings are listed here by category and available level of personalization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPA Settings</th>
<th>School</th>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Enrollment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grading and Pacing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRx Pass Threshold</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Pass Threshold</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Lesson Attempts</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Lesson Progress</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Pass Threshold</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Quiz Attempts</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Quiz Progress</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Pass Threshold</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Test Attempts</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Test Progress</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex CRx</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex Skipped</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitored Assessments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weighting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Weight</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Weight</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Weight</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Weight</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School GPA settings inheritance by students and enrollments

The values entered and options selected at the school level on the Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab are inherited by (cascade down) to individual student profile Grading and Pacing (G&P) and Weights settings and individual enrollment Grading, Pacing, and Monitored Assessments (GPA) and Weighting settings. This inheritance feature means any changes to GPA settings at the school level will automatically make changes to the G&P and Weights settings for the individual student and any enrollments' GPA and Weights settings. For more information, see "Case 1: GPA and Weighting settings with NO student or enrollment personalization" on the next page.

**EXCEPTION:** The exception to this rule occurs when personalization of G&P and Weights happens at the student level or enrollment level. To personalize G&P and Weights settings for students and enrollments, a teacher or admin must have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for their profile.

Personalize student G&P and Weights

At the student level, the teacher or admin can select the **Personalize Grading and Pacing** and/or **Personalize Weights** check box on the student's profile which allows changes to the default school settings inherited by the student profile. Now, with personalized settings at the student level, the cascade down or inheritance of any changes to the school settings is broken **UNLESS** student personalization is later disabled.

For more information, see "Case 2: GPA and Weighting settings with student personalization, no enrollment personalization" on the next page.

Personalize enrollment GPA and Weights

Likewise, at the enrollment level, the GPA and Weights settings can be personalized. The teacher or admin clicks **Yes** for any or all "Personalize..." categories and makes changes to default enrollment settings inherited from the school settings. This means the course enrollment is now personalized and is not affected by any changes to the school settings.

See "Case 3: GPA and Weighting settings with enrollment personalization but no student personalization" on page 141.
The following cases, Case 1 - Case 3, explain how personalization of GPA and Weighting settings affect school, student, and enrollment settings for a single student. Case 4 explains how personalization of GPA and Weighting settings affect student and enrollment settings when enrolling multiple students at the same time.

**Case 1: GPA and Weighting settings with NO student or enrollment personalization**

In this case, because the individual student profile or student's enrollment does not have personalization turned on for GPA and Weighting settings, the school settings cascade down and are inherited by the individual student and the student's enrollment. Any changes to the school settings causes changes to the student's settings and any enrollments for the student.

When creating an enrollment for the student with no personalized settings, you see a message on the Enroll Students, Settings page that lets you know that the student does not have personalized settings and if you do personalize the enrollment settings, only the enrollment is affected.

**Case 2: GPA and Weighting settings with student personalization, no enrollment personalization**

In this case, the inheritance is broken between the school G & P and Weighting settings and the student profile and cannot be recovered UNLESS the student personalization options are turned off. The student's enrollment looks for the settings closest to it, which in this case, are the student personalized G&P and Weighting settings. So the enrollment inherits the student G&P and Weighting personalized settings, however, because the student profile does not use the Monitored Assessments (MA) settings, the enrollment DOES inherit the MA settings from the school.
However, when creating a course enrollment for a student that has personalized G&P and Weights settings, you are given the option to Copy the School Values just for the enrollment. If this option is enabled, then the school settings are enforced for the enrollment.

Case 3: GPA and Weighting settings with enrollment personalization but no student personalization

In this case, the inheritance is still in place between the school G&P and Weighting settings and student settings. However, because the enrollment has personalized settings, the inheritance is broken from the school settings. Any future changes to the school settings will only affect the student settings. The enrollment still has its personalized settings.

As mentioned in Case 1, when creating an enrollment for the student with no personalized settings, you see a message on the Enroll Students, Settings page that lets you know that the student does not have personalized settings and if you do personalize the enrollment settings, only the enrollment will have personalized settings. The enrollment settings on the student's profile are not affected by the changes to the enrollment.
Case 4: Enrolling multiple students at the same time with NO enrollment personalization

In this case, when enrolling multiple students at the same time in a course:

- Those students with individual, personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings for their student profile keep their personalized settings for the enrollment.
- Those students without individual, personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings use the default school-level Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings IF no personalization occurs at the enrollment level.

When enrollment personalization of GPA and Weights settings happens...

- If the enrollment creator (with the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission) decides to personalize the Grading, Pacing, Monitored Assessments, and Weights settings for the entire enrollment, then the enrollment for each student has the personalized enrollment settings.

As an example, two students were enrolled at the same time in the same course, Essentials of Communication. No personalization occurred for the enrollment Grading, Pacing, Monitored Assessments, or Weights settings. Example A shows the default school Grading and Pacing settings.
One of the students in the enrollment, Carmen Sandiego, does not have personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings for her student profile. When you look at Carmen’s Enrollment Settings page for the course, you see that her enrollment has inherited the default school Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings as shown in example B.
The other student in the enrollment, Greg Jones, does have personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings for his student profile. When you look at the Enrollment Settings page for Greg for the course, you see his personalized Grading, Pacing, and Weights settings are displayed as indicated by the check marks in example C.
Enroll students in courses

Using the Enroll Students page, you can enroll a single student, a group of students, or multiple students in one or more courses at the same time.

Tip: If you haven’t already read it, take a look at “Key points to know before you begin enrolling students in courses” on page 128, so that you can quickly and easily move through the enrollment process.

Ignitia provides several ways to enroll students in courses.

1. Do one of the following to open the Enroll Students page:
   - On the Students > Registration tab, click the Go To button next to the student’s name and select the Course Enrollment link. This link opens the Course Enrollments page which displays the student’s current course enrollments. Click the Add Enrollment button.
   - Click the Course Enrollments tab, search for a student or course, and then in the search results, click the Add Enrollment button.
   - Click the Gradebook tab, and then on the Grading tab, click the Add Enrollment button.

The Enroll Students page appears. For more information about the fields, tools, and settings, see “Enroll Students page fields, tools, and settings” on page 150.

By default, if you accessed Course Enrollments from a student’s Course Enrollment link, the student’s name appears in the selected students list. Your name as the logged-in user appears in the Teacher field. If desired, you can clear the fields to make new selections as explained in the following steps.
2. If the student's name already appears in the list below the **Add Student/Group** field and you plan to enroll the single student, skip to step 3. Otherwise, do the following to enroll a student, group of students, or multiple students:
   a. Click in the **Add Student/Group** field.
   b. Start entering the first characters of a student's first name, last name, username, student ID, campus ID, or student group name. As you enter characters, after three characters, automatic search provides matching students or groups as shown in the example below. As additional characters are entered, matching items found are narrowed.

   **Tip:** After entering any character, you can press the **Enter** key to see all students or groups that match the character(s) entered.

   c. Select the student or student group from the resulting list.

   The student's name, or the names of the students in the group, appear in the section below the **Add Student/Group** field as shown in this example of a student group. This is the list of students to enroll.

   d. Repeat steps 2 a - c to continue adding students to the enrollment.

   e. To remove a student from the enrollment list, click the **Remove** tool.
3. Next, create a list of courses (or just one course) to enroll the student(s) in and set course options:
   a. Click in the Add Courses field and start entering the first three characters of a subject or course name.

      After three characters, automatic search provides a list of matching items as shown in this example. As you enter more characters, the list of matching items is narrowed.

      ![Screenshot of course search]

   b. Select the course from the resulting list.

      The course appears in the section below the Add Courses field. This is the list of course(s) to enroll the list of students in.

   c. To add more courses, repeat steps 3a - b. As you add more courses to this enrollment, the courses appear in the order that you selected them as shown in this example.

   ![Screenshot of course enrollment]

   d. If desired, click a course length tool or toggle the status or CRx mode option for each course. The default settings for most courses are: Full term course length, Active status, and CRx mode OFF. If a course tool is not available to be changed for a course, it displays as grayed out as shown in this example.

      ![Screenshot of course options]
For some courses, the options may be not be changed as explained in "Enroll Students page fields, tools, and settings" on page 150.

e. To remove a course from the list, click the Remove tool.

Next, you want to select a teacher of record (TOR) for the enrollment.

4. In the Teacher field, by default, the name of the logged-in user appears. Keep this or to assign the enrollment to a different user, do the following:
   a. Click the Clear X to remove the name.
   b. Start entering the first few letters or characters of a teacher or admin’s first name, last name, user name, teacher ID, or campus ID. As you are entering text, items matching the text appear.
   c. Select a teacher or admin from the list.

Now, you will set the term or start date and end date for the enrollment. Remember: If you have multiple courses listed, they all use the same term. You can later edit an enrollment to change the term.

5. In the Terms field, the default school term appears. Keep the default term or click the list arrow to select a different term for the enrollment. If you select Custom Term, click the Start Date and End Date calendars to select the start and end dates for the custom term.

Now, you want to verify (or change) the enrollment settings, such as changing the pass threshold or automatically blocking quizzes or tests. Changing the settings is optional.

6. To view or change the enrollment settings, click the View and edit settings tool. To learn what the enrollment settings mean, see "Enrollment Settings page fields, tools, and settings" on page 152.
   • Some settings you may not be able to modify. If you do make changes, click Save Settings.

7. If you are satisfied that the enrollment looks correct, click Create Enrollment.

8. At the enrollment submitted successfully message, click OK.

9. If you had selected the Create Another Enrollment option, the Enroll Students page appears with the information prefilled from the enrollment you just submitted. You must change the student(s), teacher, course(s) or term to enable the Create Enrollment button for the next enrollment.
   a. Repeat the previous steps to make the required changes and submit the new enrollment.
   b. Be sure to clear the Create Another Enrollment option if you are finished adding enrollments for your school.
Depending on the Ignitia enrollment processing queue, you, as the enrollment creator, receive a message in your Inbox when the enrollment is created as shown in this example. The teacher assigned to the enrollment also receives the **Batch Enrollment Result** message.

If any of the enrollments failed, the message contents explain the failure.

For more information, see "Messages tab" on page 238.
Enroll Students page fields, tools, and settings

The Enroll Students page makes it easy to quickly enroll one or more students in a single course or in multiple courses. The example below shows a group of students being enrolled in two courses at the same time, all assigned to one teacher for a selected term.

The following table explains the items indicated on the example above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>View and edit settings tool and tooltip</td>
<td>Click the tool (gear) to access the enrollment Settings page where you can view and edit (with permission) the enrollment’s settings. The tool’s color changes from blue to gray based on whether you are enrolling a single student, multiple students, or the settings have been customized for the enrollment. See “Enrollment Settings page fields, tools, and settings” on page 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Add Student/Group</td>
<td>Enter characters for student or group to search for students and groups that you have access to. Selected students appear in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Add Courses</td>
<td>Enter characters for a subject or course to search for courses. Selected courses appear in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Course length, status and CRx mode options</td>
<td>See Course length options and status and mode indicators.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enroll Students page fields, tools, and settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Teacher</strong></td>
<td>Teacher of record (TOR) for the enrollment. By default, the name of the logged-in user creating the enrollment appears. To change to another teacher, delete the name and start entering characters for the new teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Terms</strong></td>
<td>Term for the enrollment. The default school term appears. To select a different term or use a custom term, click the list and select a term or create a custom term with Start and End dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Create Another Enrollment</strong></td>
<td>Lets you quickly create consecutive enrollments by keeping the student, teacher, courses and term information you entered and submitted for the first enrollment. Just make minimal changes to the students, teacher, or other information and submit the next enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Create Enrollment</strong></td>
<td>Click this button to create the enrollment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course length options and status and mode indicators

After adding a course to an enrollment, several course length options and status and mode indicators appear for each course selected for the enrollment. This table explains what the symbols mean.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicates</th>
<th>Symbols</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Course length | ![Course Length Options](image) | By default, for most courses, the Full term semester is already selected for you. 
- If available (not dimmed), to select only the first semester, click the Sem 1 option. 
- If available (not dimmed), to select only the second semester, click the Sem 2 option.

For some courses, you can click the appropriate option to set the course length. However, not all courses offer these course length options. If a course is full term only, the Full term option appears as selected but it is disabled and cannot be changed as shown in this example. |

| Course status | ![Course Status Options](image) | Indicates the status (Active or On Hold) for the course. By default, the option indicates that the course is in Active status (Hold=Off). 
- To place the course in On Hold status, click the symbol to toggle the course to On Hold (Hold=On). 
- Toggle again to make the course Active. |

| CRx mode | ![CRx Mode Options](image) | Indicates the Credit Recovery (CRx) mode for the course. By default, CRx mode is OFF. This means you do not want the course in Credit Recovery mode. 
- Click the symbol to toggle from CRx mode disabled (CRx=Off) to CRx mode enabled (CRx=On). |
CRx mode indicates (CRx=On) for the enrollment. This means the course is in Credit Recovery mode and enrolled student(s) must achieve the CRx Pass Threshold to pass a pre-test for each unit of the course. If the student achieves the CRx Pass Threshold, the other assignments are skipped.

- If the selected course is not available for CRx mode, the symbol is dimmed and not available for selection. For more information, see "How CRx mode works" on page 129.

### Enrollment Settings page fields, tools, and settings

Two access methods are available to open the enrollment Settings page:

- When creating a new enrollment, click the View and edit settings tool located in the upper right of the Enroll Students page.
- When editing an enrollment for a student, click the Edit button.

### What the View and edit settings tool color indicates about the enrollment settings

The View and edit settings tool changes color based on the number of students you are enrolling and whether or not the settings have been customized for the enrollment. Options available on the Settings page change based on the number of students for the enrollment and whether or not a student has customized, personalized Grading and Pacing (GP) and Weighting settings for their student profile. The following three cases help to explain the tool color:

**Case 1: Enrolling a single student**

The Settings tool displays a blue color.

If the student *does not have* personalized, individual Grading and Pacing (GP) and Weighting enrollment settings, when you open the Settings page, a message (example below) informs you that the school-level GP, Monitored Assessments, and Weighting settings apply to any student without personalized settings.

You have the option to personalize (customize) the GP, Weighting, and Monitored Assessments settings for *just this enrollment*. However, if the student *has* personalized GP and Weighting settings, the message about the student not having personalized settings no longer displays. The student's individual, personalized GP and Weighting settings appear for the enrollment and you now see the option Copy School Values (example below) which if you select Yes, will override the student's personalized settings for just this enrollment.
Case 2: Enrolling multiple students

The Settings tool displays a gray color.

When you open the Enrollment Settings page, you see the default school GP, Monitored Assessments, and Weighting settings. You also see the message indicating that school-level settings will apply to any students without personalized settings. **Important:** Students with personalized settings will keep their personalized settings for the enrollment UNLESS you make changes to personalize the settings for the enrollment. See Case 3 below.

Case 3: Settings have been personalized for the enrollment

The Settings tool now displays the blue color no matter the number of students in the enrollment.

**Fields, tools, and settings**

The Settings page has several categories of fields and settings related to Grading, Pacing, Weights, Monitored Assessments, Student Tools, and Block Term End Progress for the enrollment as shown in the example below. To see the details of the enrollment settings for each category, pause the pointer on the Information symbol tool as shown in example A.
This table explains the **Settings** page fields and settings identified on the example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Message box</td>
<td>Only appears when enrolling a single student <em>without personalized</em> settings and when enrolling multiple students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Copy School Values</td>
<td>Only appears when enrolling a single student <em>with personalized</em> settings. Select <strong>Yes</strong> to have the enrollment use the school Grading, Pacing, &amp; Assessments settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grading, Pacing and Flex settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pass Threshold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Personalize Grading and Pacing</td>
<td>If <strong>Yes</strong>, allows teachers and admins with the &quot;Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments&quot; permission to modify the grading pass thresholds, pacing attempts, and Flex settings for the enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item #</td>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRx</td>
<td>Enrolled student(s) must achieve the set percentage (pass threshold) to pass a pre-test for each unit of a course with CRx mode enabled. CRx mode means “Credit recovery mode.” See “How CRx mode works” on page 129.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| L      | Lesson Pass Threshold | Enrolled student(s) must achieve the set percentage to pass a lesson. Setting the Lesson Pass Threshold to a number greater than zero (0) enables “Focused Learning”.  
**What this means:** When the student submits a lesson with a score below the Lesson Pass Threshold, the lesson is automatically reassigned to the student to do again and the Attempts counter is increased by one. You can set a maximum number of times the lesson is reassigned. See Pacing - Attempts Allowed. |
| Q      | Quiz Pass Threshold | Enrolled student(s) must achieve the set percentage to pass a quiz for the course(s). |
| T      | Test Pass Threshold | Enrolled student(s) must achieve the set percentage to pass a test for the course(s). |

**Pacing - Attempts Allowed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Maximum number of opportunities for enrolled student(s) to achieve the lesson pass threshold for course(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Progress</td>
<td>If enabled, when enrolled student(s) do not achieve a score at or above the Lesson Pass Threshold within the Max Lesson Attempts, their progress is blocked. Students can notify assigned teacher (via internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Number of opportunities for enrolled student(s) to achieve quiz pass threshold for course(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Progress</td>
<td>If enabled, when enrolled student(s) do not achieve a score at or above the Quiz Pass Threshold within the Max Quiz Attempts, their progress is blocked. Students can notify assigned teacher (via internal messaging) to unblock their progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Number of opportunities for enrolled student(s) to achieve test pass threshold for course(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Block Progress**  
If enabled, when enrolled student(s) do not achieve a score at or above the Test Pass Threshold within the Max Test Attempts, their progress is blocked. Students can notify assigned teacher (via internal messaging) to unblock their progress.

**Flex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRx</td>
<td>If enabled, and the course is a Flex Assessments course with CRx mode enabled, if the student does not achieve the CRx Pass Threshold on a unit pre-test, they are assigned only the Lessons in the unit associated with the incorrect questions on the pre-test. The Lessons in the unit with correctly answered questions are automatically set to &quot;Skipped&quot; status. All of the associated questions on the quiz subsequent to the skipped lesson are also skipped. Questions associated to a skipped lesson are NOT skipped on the post-test providing you a true pre/post-test comparison.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Skipped | If enabled, teachers and admins can skip an assignment in a course with Flex Assessments and have the quizzes and tests automatically adapt to match the material covered. Questions associated to skipped lessons are disabled (grayed-out) and have a "Skipped" status. These questions do not have to be answered by enrolled students and are not included when calculating student grades. Test questions are NOT skipped. For enrollments with CRx mode enabled, only quiz questions can be skipped.  
For more information, see "How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work" on |
### Manage section identifiers (section ids) for enrollments

Section identifiers, or section IDs, are associated with student enrollments. Many of the external Student Information System (SIS) applications which integrate with Ignitia use the section ID to provide the “connectivity” link to successfully create and update enrollment data between a SIS and Ignitia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4      | Weights | **Personalize Weights**<br>If Yes, allows teachers and admins with the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission to modify the weights for the enrollment.<br><br>If the **Personalize Weights** setting is Yes, enter a value between 0 and 100 for the weight of lesson grades within the unit. Otherwise, the school-level lesson weight value appears.  

| 5      | Monitored Assessments | **Personalize Monitored Assessments**<br>If Yes, allows teachers and admins with the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission to modify the monitored assessments settings for the enrollment.<br><br>If enabled (checked), prevents enrolled student(s) from entering the quiz until the teacher unblocks them. This setting allows the teacher to monitor enrolled student(s)' preparation level for the quiz or to proctor the quiz.  

| 6      | Student Tools - Writer | **Spelling and Grammar**<br>If enabled (checked), Writer works much like a word processor in that enrolled student(s) right-clicks to see suggestions for incorrectly spelled words or improved grammar usage.  

| 6      | Student Tools - Writer | **Scoring**<br>If enabled (checked), enrolled student(s) can use five criteria: Word Count, Grade Level, Readability, Topic Agreement, and Writing, to get an overall score for assignments. The Teacher provides the final grade.  

| 7      | Block Term End Progress | **Block Term End Progress**<br>If Yes, prevents enrolled student(s) from working on assignments once the last day of the term is reached. Students can message teacher to have the end of the term extended. Teacher receives a "Reschedule end of term" notification in his Actions list.  

---

**page 133.**
In Ignitia, once a student is enrolled in a course, an Administrator with an OASIS API key, has the Add Section Ids button enabled for Course Enrollments to manually add or change section IDs for a student's enrollments.

Requirements

Input data for a section ID must be unique to the student and meet these two requirements:

- Contain at least one (1) character and no more than 255 characters.
- Use valid keyboard characters of:
  0-9 a-z A-Z `~!@#$%^&*()_-+=[]\{}|;:'",<.>/? space (entered with spacebar)

Add, edit or remove section ids for student enrollments

1. On the main nav bar, click Course Enrollment.
2. Search for a student enrollment. See "Search enrollments for students or courses" on page 125.
3. Click the Add Section Ids button.

Note: If you do not see the Add Section Ids button, this means you are not an Admin user or you are an Admin user that does not have an OASIS API key assigned to your admin profile. To get this API key, see "Edit teacher or admin user profiles" on page 112.

4. In the Add Section Ids view, all of the student's enrollments are listed.
5. In the Section Id field, enter a valid value which meets the requirements (see Requirements.), or delete the value. A validation indicator appears.
   If the value entered is not unique or does not meet the requirements, a message appears. Fix the issue until the validation indicator appears.
6. When finished, click OK to close the Add Section Ids view.
Reschedule (change the term for) student enrollments

You may need to reschedule a term for an enrollment or multiple enrollments for a student because:

- The student cannot begin a course on the start date and does not want to get behind in the course's assignments.
- The student wants to graduate earlier which may mean an earlier end date.
- A course term ended for the student and you have set the "Block Term End Progress" setting, but you want to allow the student to continue. The student triggered the "Reschedule end of term" notification.

When rescheduling multiple enrollments at the same time for a student, those enrollments will all use the same, new term. So, if you want each enrollment to use a different term, you must reschedule each one individually. Rescheduling an enrollment resets the student's pacing schedule across the remaining updated, eligible days and requires 24 hours for the changes to appear in Ignitia for the student.

1. If you accessed the student's enrollments from the Course Enrollment shortcut link (Go To > Course Enrollment), the Course Enrollments tab displays the student's courses. If you did not use a Course Enrollment shortcut link, do the following:
   a. On the main nav bar, click Course Enrollment.
   b. (Optional) To locate the student(s) or course(s), use the search filters. See "Search enrollments for students or courses" on page 125.

2. To select a single enrollment, click the check box in the left column next to the Subject title of the course to be rescheduled (example A), or if you are rescheduling all enrollments for the student, select the check box next to the Subject column heading (example B).

3. Click the Reschedule button.

The Reschedule page appears. You have three term options available. You can use a school term (example A), student term (example B), or a custom term (example C) where you set the Begin and End dates.
4. Select the **Term**. If you selected **Custom**, click the calendar in the **Begin** and **End** fields to set the dates.

5. Click **Reschedule**.

6. Click **OK** to close the **Success** message.

**Change teacher of record for enrollments**

As an Admin, you can change the teacher of record for an enrollment. There are several ways to access an enrollment for editing the teacher of record.

1. Do one of the following:
   - On the **Gradebook > Grading** tab, filter and search for the student and/or course by teacher.
   - On the **Course Enrollment** tab, filter and search for the student and/or course by teacher. See "Search enrollments for students or courses" on page 125.
   - On the **Students > Registration** tab, filter, search, or sort the list to locate the student. (See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.) Then, under **Controls**, click **Go To** and from the shortcut menu, select **Course Enrollment**.
   - On the **Teacher Assignment** view, while you are viewing the student's assignment, click **Go To**, and then from the shortcut menu, select **Course Enrollment**.

2. Depending on your enrollment access point, under **Actions**, click **Edit**.
   
The **Enrollment Settings** page appears.

3. In the **Teacher** field, highlight the current teacher's name and press **Delete**.
4. To add a new teacher to the enrollment, start typing the first three characters of a teacher's last name, first name, username, or teacher ID.

5. Select the teacher that matches the characters you entered.

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. At the confirmation message, click **Ok**.

   The updated teacher of record receives a New Enrollment message from the student in their Home > Activity Stream > New Messages list and in their Messages tab list.

### Change the status of student enrollments

Typically, you manage student enrollments that are in **Active** status. However, if you need to place the enrollment in **On Hold** or in **Archived** status, you can change the status. Or, maybe an enrollment is **On Hold**, for example, you created the enrollment, but put it in **On Hold** status until a Pre-test was completed, now you can change the status to **Active**. You can also change an **Archived** enrollment to **Active** or **On Hold** as long as the grace period has not expired.

**Warning:** When you place an enrollment in Archived status, it is like placing the information in a virtual file cabinet. The information does not get deleted from Ignitia; it just gets filed away from sight but can be easily retrieved as long as the grace period has not expired. The grace period for archived enrollments is set by your Ignitia Administrator. During the grace period, the Archived status can be reversed, with all information related to the enrollment returned to either On Hold or Active status. Once the grace period ends, the enrollment moves from Pending Archive to Archived status and the status cannot be reversed. You would have to create a new enrollment.

Be aware of the following consideration before you change the status of an enrollment:

- If you are placing all courses for a student in On Hold or Archived status, you might consider changing the student's status to On Hold or Archived because changing the student's status automatically changes all of their enrollments (courses) to On Hold or Archived status. For an explanation of what happens to the student and their assigned courses (enrollments) in each status, see "Users and enrollments status types" on page 21.

**Note:** If an enrollment is currently in Active or On Hold status and the student has not opened any assignment in it for the duration of one year (52 weeks), the enrollment is automatically moved to Pending Archive status. The Teacher of Record (TOR) for the enrollment is notified seven days in advance of the pending archival with a system-generated message in their Inbox. The message contains "Subject = Notification to teacher regarding pending archival action". For more information, see "How auto-archiving enrollments happens and how teachers can respond" on page 250.
Place enrollments in On Hold or Archived status

You can place one or more courses in On Hold or Archived status for a student. You select one status change at a time. There are several ways to change the status of an enrollment. The following steps describe one way to select one or more courses for a student.

1. On the Students > Registration tab, filter, search, or sort the student list to locate the student. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.
2. For the student, click Go To > Course Enrollment.
   The Course Enrollments tab appears displaying the student's name and, by default, all of their assigned courses.
3. Select the check box in the left column next to the Subject title of the course. Or, if you are placing all the courses for a student in On Hold or Archived status, select the check box at the top of the column next to Subject column.
4. Click either Place On Hold or Archive as shown in the examples.
5. Depending on the status change you selected, when the Place On Hold or Archive page appears, do one the following:
   - Click Place On Hold to confirm the action. (Tip: You can click Cancel to cancel the action and leave the course in Active status.)
   - From the Reason list, select why you are archiving the course(s) and then click Archive.
     - Complete - The course is completed by the student.
     - Incomplete - The course is incomplete and will not be completed by the student.
     - Drop - Course is dropped by student.
     - Void - Course should not have been assigned to student or was assigned in error.
6. Click **OK** to close the **Success** message.

**Activate On Hold or Archived enrollments**

You can activate an On Hold enrollment or an Archived enrollment (as long as the grace period has not expired). If you changed the student's status to On Hold or Archived, you must change the student's status for the enrollment to be automatically activated. You can activate one or more On Hold or Archived enrollments at the same time.

There are several ways to activate an enrollment for a student. The following steps describe one way.

1. On the **Students > Registration** tab, filter, search, or sort the student list to locate the student. See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.

2. Select the student, and click **Go To > Course Enrollment**.
   
   The **Course Enrollments** tab appears displaying the student's name and, by default, all of their assigned courses.

3. Change the **Enrollment Status** filter to **On Hold** or **Archived** so that you filter the student's courses to the appropriate status.

4. Select the check box in the left column next to the **Subject** title of the course. Or, if you are placing all the courses for a student in Active status, select the check box at the top of the column next to **Subject** column.

5. Click **Activate** as shown in the example.

The **Activate** page appears.
6. If the information appears correct, click **Activate**. Otherwise, click **Cancel**.

7. Click **OK** to close the **Success** message.

**Edit settings for enrollments**

As an admin, you can edit or modify a current enrollment for a single student for a single course. Once an enrollment has been created, limited changes can be made to the enrollment.

**Permission(s) check:** You must have the "Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments" permission enabled for your user profile to personalize the grading, pacing, and weights for the enrollment.

**Note:** An enrollment with the status of Active or On Hold can be modified. An archived enrollment can have its status changed to Active or On Hold only. No other modifications can be made.

There are several ways to access an enrollment for editing.

1. Do one of the following:
   - On the **Gradebook > Grading** tab, filter and search for the student or course.
   - On the **Course Enrollment** tab, filter and search for the student or course. See "Search enrollments for students or courses" on page 125.
   - On the **Students > Registration** tab, filter, search, or sort the list to locate the student. (See "Filter, search, and sort the Students Registration list" on page 91.) Then, under **Controls**, click **Go To** and from the shortcut menu, select **Course Enrollment**.
   - On the **Teacher Assignment** view, while you are viewing the student's assignment, click **Go To**, and then from the shortcut menu, select **Course Enrollment**.

2. Depending on your enrollment access point, under **Actions**, click **Edit**.

The **Enrollment Settings** page appears as shown in example 1 below. The student's name, username, and course name appear at the top of the page. These are read-only fields and cannot be changed on this page. Symbols on the page provide additional information about the enrollment and enrollment settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="user_icon.png" alt="User" /></td>
<td>Tooltip which explains the enrollment settings for each category. Point to the symbol and pause to see the tooltip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="symbol_icon.png" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Symbol appears if the enrollment includes completed work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For more information about what the enrollment settings mean, see "Enrollment Settings page fields, tools, and settings" on page 152.

Note: If an enrollment setting appears grayed-out or inactive, that means the setting is disabled and cannot be changed.

3. Settings you can change may include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>• Change the enrollment status to On Hold, Archived, or Active. See &quot;Change the status of student enrollments&quot; on page 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Teacher</td>
<td>• Reassign the enrollment to a different teacher. See &quot;Change teacher of...&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item | Setting | Do the following...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>record for enrollments* on page 159.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C    | Grading, Pacing and Flex settings | • Click Yes for the **Personalize Grading and Pacing** option. Then, change the following:  
  • Under **Grading > Pass Threshold**, change the threshold percentage for CRx and the other assignment types.  
  • Under **Pacing > Attempts Allowed**, change attempts allowed for each assignment type. If desired, select the **Block Progress** check box for an assignment type to prevent the student from proceeding if they have not reached the pass threshold.  
  • For **Flex** settings, select or clear the check boxes. For more information, see "How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work" on page 133. |
| D    | Weights | • Under **Weights**, to personalize one or more assignment weights, click Yes for the **Personalize Weights** option, and then adjust the weighting for the assignment type. Values must total to 100. |
| E    | Monitored Assessments | • Under **Monitored Assessments**, to personalize a setting, click Yes for the **Personalize Monitored Assessments** option, and then select or clear the quiz or test option to prevent or allow the student from entering the assignment type until the teacher unblocks their progress. |
| F    | Writer - Spelling & Grammar and Scoring | • Select or clear the check boxes. |
| G    | Block Term End Progress | • Click Yes to block the student from proceeding in the course once the last day of the term is reached. |

4. When finished, click **Save Settings**.  
5. At the confirmation message, click **Ok**.

**Write and send messages to students enrolled in courses**

Using the internal messaging system, you can write and send a message to all students enrolled in a course assigned to you. For example, you will be unavailable to provide course assistance for several hours during a regularly scheduled school day. You can message the students in your course(s) that you will respond to their questions when you are available. To learn more about the internal messaging system, see "Communicate with teachers and students using internal messaging" on page 235.

1. On the main nav bar, click **Course Enrollment**.  
2. On the **Course Enrollments** tab, select the **View by Course** filter.  
3. In the **Subject** and **Course** fields, select the subject and course.  
4. In the **Teacher** field, enter the first few characters of your name.  
5. Click **Search**.
6. From the search results, select the student(s) you want to message, or to message all students in the course, select the check box at the top of the list next to the Student Name column.

7. Click the New Message button.

The Message page appears with the selected student(s) in the To field. If you are sending the message to a student group, go to the next step. If you are only sending the message to one student, go to step 9.

8. To send the message to a group, from the Contacts list, select All Groups (Admins and Super Teachers only) or select My Groups.

   a. From the Groups list, select a group.

   b. By default, all of the group members appear as selected on the Group Members tab and their names are automatically placed in the To field of the message. To remove a group member from the recipient's list, clear the check box.
9. Enter a subject and message content.

10. Click **Send Message**.

Based on the number of message recipients, your **Sent** list (accessed from the **Messages** tab) contains a message for each recipient. For example, if you sent the message to four students, your **Sent** list contains four person-to-person messages as shown in this example. For more information, see “**Messages tab**” on page 238.
Monitor and share student progress with the Dashboard

For schools with active student enrollments, the **Dashboard** tab is the default tab for **Reports**.

The **Dashboard** tab is seen by any Admin, Teacher or Super Teacher. The enrollment data a user sees on the Dashboard is dependent on their user role and/or whether or not that user has active student enrollments:

- An Admin user sees all active student enrollments at the school.
- A Super Teacher, if not restricted by associated campus(es), may see all active student enrollments. If restricted by associated campus(es), a Super Teacher will see enrollments for those associated campuses and where assigned as the Teacher of Record (TOR).
- A Teacher sees active student enrollments where assigned as the Teacher of Record (TOR). If the teacher does not have any active student enrollments, a "No Results" message appears on the Dashboard tab.

An active enrollment appears in the Dashboard if it has a start date before the current date and an end date within seven (7) days of the current date. Once an enrollment's end date goes one week (7 days) past the current date, it will no longer display in the Dashboard.

**Note:** Data for the Dashboard is based on active student enrollments and is updated (refreshed) regularly via a synchronization service which pulls data from the Ignitia application. Look for the Last Refreshed date and time indicator in the lower right corner of the view to see how recently the data was refreshed.

**Dashboard views**

The **Dashboard** tab has two views - the main view and a student details view. The information shown and tools available differ between the views.

**Tip:** On first viewing, a helpful tutorial opens to walk new users through the important elements of the Dashboard. At any time, click the **Guide Me** button to open the tutorial.
Main view

The main view is the default view for the Dashboard. On the **Dashboard** main view, Admins, Teachers, and Super Teachers can:

- Use the interactive graphs to visually see where all students are in assignment completion and current score. Click a graph bar (or color) to filter the data shown.
- Quickly identify students who have overdue assignments or are scoring low so that discussions and possible intervention can begin.
- Export data to .csv or .pdf formats to analyze and share with others.
Admins and Super Teachers (with permission) can use the Admin controls along the top of the view to filter and segment data. For example, an Admin can use the Campus and Teacher filters to display students for a particular campus for a particular teacher so that the Admin is quickly made aware of students who are scoring low.

Permission(s) check: Super Teachers must have the "Enable Dashboard Admin View" permission enabled for their teacher profile to see and use the Admin controls. See your Ignitia Administrator if you require the permission enabled for your teacher profile. Also, Super Teachers with the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled only see campuses for students with the same campus ids as the Super Teacher.

To learn more about the Dashboard main view, see "What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view" below.

Student Details view

The Student Details view is opened by clicking the Details button for a student in the list at the bottom of the main view. On the Student Details view, Admins, Teachers, and Super Teachers can:

- See a student's current score, score to date, relative score, score by assignment type, the amount of time spent working on assignments, and course progress for an individual course.
- Export data to a .csv format for analysis or to a .pdf format to share with others.
- Quickly navigate to the student's enrollment in the Gradebook to view and manage individual assignments.

To learn more about the Student Details view, see "What you see and can do on the Student Details view" on page 176.

What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view

On the Dashboard main view, the data presented in the two interactive graphs is a rollup of all active student enrollments with a start date before the current date and an end date within seven (7) days as of the current date.

The two graphs are independent elements showing two types of data for the same active student enrollments. Independent means when interacting (filtering) one graph, the other graph is not affected. However, each graph, when filtered, determines what you do see in the Student Breakdown list at the bottom of the main view.
What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view

**Note:** Data rollup of all active enrollments with an end date within seven (7) days as of the current date means that some enrollments may be close to ending based on the assigned term and some enrollments may have just started based on the assigned term. When an enrollment end date hits the eight (8) days past interval based on the current date, the enrollment is no longer seen in the Dashboard.

On the **Main** view, several features and tools (identified above) are available to help you understand the progress for all student enrollments, or in the case of Teachers, on all their assigned student enrollments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Feature/tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Admin controls</strong></td>
<td>Available to Admins and Super Teachers (with permission). See <em>What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Info symbol</strong></td>
<td>Hover over the symbol to see what the data shown means.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Item# | Feature/tool | Description
--- | --- | ---
3 | Clear Filter button | Appears in the **Student Breakdown** section once filtering has been applied to either graph. Resets data back to all active enrollments.

[Image of Clear Filter button]

4 | Export button | Exports data based on any filters applied. You can export data to a PDF or CSV file. See "Export Dashboard data to analyze and share with others" on page 182.

[Image of Export button]

5 | Details button | Click it to go to the **Student Details** view. See "What you see and can do on the Student Details view" on page 176.

6 | Red warning indicator | The red warning indicator means the student has 5 or more assignments past due and is at risk to complete the course based on the Course End Date.

[Image of Red warning indicator]

The Admin controls area has three filters which allow an Admin or Super Teacher (with permission) to change the enrollment data being displayed in the interactive graphs and **Student Breakdown** list. The filters can be used one at time or applied together to get the desired results.

**Note:** By default, for Admins, all enrollments for all campuses, for all teachers, and for all students are displayed. For a Super Teacher, what you filter on from the lists depends on whether or not the "Restrict to Campus" permission is enabled with selected campuses for your teacher profile.
What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter enrollments by campus</td>
<td>• From the All Campuses list (#1 above), select a campus from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The data changes in the two graphs and the Student Breakdown list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• To remove the filter, select another campus, or select the All Campuses option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter enrollments by teacher</td>
<td>• From the All Teachers list (#2), select a teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• To remove the filter, select another teacher, or select the All Teachers option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter enrollments to only show enrollments where Teacher of Record</td>
<td>• Toggle Show My Students Only on (#3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• To remove the filter, toggle to off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Assignment Completion graph, before any filtering, shows a breakdown of completed assignments (in percentages) for ALL active enrollments in ALL courses. The legend to the right explains the coloring of the segments. The Student Breakdown list below the graph contains students included in all enrollments. For more information, see "What you see and can do on the Dashboard main view" on page 171.

Tip: Once you start interacting with the graph, a Clear Filter button appears so that you can easily reset the graph and Student Breakdown list back to all enrollments.

To interact with the graph to get to the enrollments you want to analyze:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See the number of enrollments that make up a colored segment</td>
<td>• Hover the cursor over a colored segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Colored Segment" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the graph to only include enrollments for a selected segment</td>
<td>• Click a colored segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Selected Segment" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

174   Ignitia® v2.51 Administrator Reference Guide
### Action | Do the following...
---|---
Click a legend color. | • Click a legend color.  
[Image](#) 5+ Overdue  
[Image](#) 1-4 Overdue  
[Image](#) 0 Overdue  

The graph changes to only show the selected segment and the **Student Breakdown** list changes to the included enrollments.  

Filter the Student Breakdown list to only include those enrollments in the selected segment | • Click a colored segment.  
The **Student Breakdown** list is filtered and remains filtered until another segment is selected or the **Clear Filter** button is clicked.  

Clear any filters | • Click the **Clear Filter** button.  

The **Current Score** graph, before any filtering, shows a graph of the number of student enrollments by a score percent. The **Student Breakdown** list below the graph contains the students included in ALL enrollments in ALL courses.  

**Tip:** Once you start interacting with the graph, a **Clear Filter** button appears so that you can easily reset the graph and **Student Breakdown** list back to all enrollments.  

To interact with the graph to get to the enrollments you want to analyze:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
See the number of enrollments for a selected bar | • Hover the cursor over a percent bar  
[Image](#) 48 enrollments  

| Change the graph to only include enrollments for a selected bar | • Click a percent bar to filter the **Student Breakdown** list to only include those enrollments. |
## What you see and can do on the Student Details view

The **Student Breakdown** list, before any filtering, shows ALL students in ALL active enrollments in ALL courses. Once you start applying filters, the **Student Breakdown** list changes to reflect the selected Admin control filter, graph segment, or bar.

### Tip: The red warning indicator means the student has five or more assignments past due for the course and is at risk to finish it.

Actions you can take with the Student Breakdown list include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Search for a student or course** | 1. In the Search text box, enter the first few characters of a student's name or course title to filter the list.  
2. To clear the search, click the **clear X** or the **Clear Filter** button. |
| **Sort the data**               | To sort a column in ascending order, |
| **Export data to a .csv or .pdf format** | Click the **Export** button and select a format.  
**Note:** The data included in the report changes based on the filtering in either the **Assignment Completion** or **Current Score** graph.  
See "Export Dashboard data to analyze and share with others" on page 182. |
| **Drill into more information for the student** | Click the **Details** button.  
See "What you see and can do on the Student Details view" below. |

## What you see and can do on the Student Details view

The **Student Details** view provides more in-depth information about the student in a selected course. For example, you see the student's current score, score to date, and relative score along with the student's progress in the course. Having this in-depth information may help you to make decisions about whether or not to intervene.

### Tip: To learn more about the data being shown for the student, hover over any **Info** symbol to see a tooltip. You can also click the **Guide Me** button to see a quick tutorial explaining the features and tools on the view.

- To open the **Student Details** view, click the **Details** button for a student in the **Student Breakdown** list.
On the Student Details view, several features and tools are available to help you understand how the student is progressing in a selected course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Feature/tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Course list</td>
<td>If the student is enrolled in more than one course, you select a course from the list and the data changes to the selected courses. Otherwise, a single course name appears and the data reflects that single course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Info symbol</td>
<td>Hover over the symbol to see what the data shown means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Assignment type symbol</td>
<td>Hover over the Assignment type symbol to see the Average number of attempts and Average time spent by the student for that type. See also Average Score and Pass Threshold by Assignment type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tip: Having the number of attempts and average time spent may indicate the student is having trouble completing an assignment type.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Feature/tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>View Gradebook button</td>
<td>Provides direct access to the student's Gradebook so that you can dive further into the student's unit and assignment level progress and score for the selected course. The Gradebook opens in a new browser tab so there is no need to leave the Dashboard. Once in the Gradebook, you can reassign a lesson, block the next lesson, and more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Export button</td>
<td>Exports data about an individual student. You can export data to a PDF or CSV file. See &quot;Export Dashboard data to analyze and share with others&quot; on page 182.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Close X</td>
<td>Click to close the Student Details view and return to the Dashboard main view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a lot of information on the **Student Details** view about a specific enrollment for the student. The table below explains what the data shown means.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scoring component</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Scoring" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current Score</strong></td>
<td>Student's score in the selected course based on GRADED assignments to date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score to Date</strong></td>
<td>Student's score taking into account overdue assignments not attempted by the student which are given a grade of zero (0). This is the true &quot;paced&quot; score.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Relative Score**        | Student's score based on if the student dropped out of the course and did not complete the remaining assignments, what the final score would be. The Relative Score calculation:  
  - Does include assignment Weighting based on selected Weighting type (Weight by Category or Weight by Item) for the school.  
  - Redistributes the Weighting when an assignment type is not included in a unit.  
  - Does not include Skipped units and assignments. |
| **Score by Type component** | See Assignment type symbol.  
  Also shows the student's average score by Assignment Type (Lesson, Project, Quiz, Test) and the applicable enrollment Pass Threshold for that assignment type.  
  - Hover the cursor over the Average Score indicator to see the student's average score for the assignment type. This data may indicate how well the student does with lessons as compared to taking quizzes and tests or working on projects. |
### Time component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Last Assignment Completed</strong></td>
<td>Date and time of the last completed assignment in the selected enrollment (course).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Last Logged In</strong></td>
<td>Date and time of the last login to the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Logged in Time: Total and Last 7 Days</strong></td>
<td>The amount of time the student was logged into Ignitia based on the enrollment start date to calculate the start time and the most recent sync being used to calculate the end date/time. If a teacher reschedules the enrollment, the earliest start date is then used to calculate the logged-in start time. Shows the total time the student was logged in and the logged in time for the last 7 days including the current day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time on Task: Total and Last 7 Days</strong></td>
<td>The sum of the total amount of time the student spent working on assignments for the selected course. When the student opens an assignment in the course, the activity time-on-task clock starts. Shows the total time on task and the time on task for the last 7 days including the current day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Only Lessons, Quizzes and Tests have Pass Thresholds. Projects do not.
### Course Progress % (graph)

Shows the course progress percent taking into account whether or not this is a standard enrollment or CRx enrollment:

- For a standard enrollment, course progress is calculated by dividing the number of graded assignments by the total number of assignments. For example, 2 graded assignments in a course with 61 total assignments would calculate course progress at 2/61 or .032 or 3%.

- For a CRx enrollment, course progress = Σ Unit N Progress / N Units where N is the unit number. The course progress is simply an averaging of the individual unit progress so that there isn't a wide swing in the course progress. For example, the CRx enrollment contains five (5) units each with a Pre-Test. So, the total number of assignments for the course would be five (5). If the student passes the Pre-test in unit 1, unit progress is 100% and the course progress is 20% = (100% for unit 1 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0)/5. Now, if the student fails to meet the pass threshold for the Pre-test in

### Course End Date

Date the course (enrollment) ends.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Progress %</strong></td>
<td>Shows the course progress percent taking into account whether or not this is a standard enrollment or CRx enrollment:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course End Date</strong></td>
<td>Date the course (enrollment) ends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Total number of assignments excludes assignments in Skipped status, Reference assignment types, and Review assignment types.
Export Dashboard data to analyze and share with others

Data in both the main Dashboard view and the Student Details view can be exported to a .CSV or .PDF format.

- With the .CSV export, you get the raw data numbers in a downloaded file that you can open in Microsoft® Excel® or any application that supports .CSV files.

  Note: Any filters you have applied are reflected in the csv export.

- With the .pdf export, what you get depends on the view selected:
  - For the Main view, you get a static report of the graphs and data in the Student Breakdown list.
  - For the Student Detail view, you get a static report of the graphs.

Export data from the Dashboard main view

1. On the main view, if desired, use one or more filters to change the data displayed in the Student Breakdown list.
2. Click the Export button, and then select a format: .CSV or PDF. The data exported reflects the applied filters.

Export data from the Student Details view

1. On the main view, in the Student Breakdown list, for the student, click the Details button.
2. On the Student Details view, if the student has more than one course, select the course from the list. The data changes to reflect the selected course.
3. Click the Export button, and then select a format: .CSV or PDF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Assignments and Completed</td>
<td>Shows the total number of assignments in the course and number of completed (graded) assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Total number of assignments excludes assignments in Skipped status, Reference assignment types, and Review assignment types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdue</td>
<td>Shows the number of assignments in Overdue status based on the current date and using the Due Date of the assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tip: If the student is at risk to complete the enrollment by the Course End Date, the red warning ⚠ indicator appears next to the Overdue number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Run reports to track student progress and faculty activity

Ignitia provides a variety of student reports available to help Admins manage and track student activity in enrollments, such as time on task and score, progress, and more. Additional administrative reports let Admins track faculty progress and activity.

Two access points in Ignitia are available for running activity reports:

- The Activity Reports tab under the main nav bar Reports tool. Depending on your Ignitia user role, the Activity Reports tab contains the full set of student and administrative reports. See “Run reports from the Activity Reports tab” on page 219.

- The Quick Reports tool on the Gradebook > Grading tab. The Quick Reports tool appears after you have searched for a student or if you accessed the Gradebook from the student's Go To > Gradebook shortcut. The set of reports that you can run from the Quick Reports tool is limited to student reports.

You can export the report as a Web page (HTML), CSV file, or a PDF. See "Activity Reports export formats" on page 207.
Activity Reports descriptions, user access, and additional filtering options

This section explains all of the current Activity Reports and where in the application users can access them - either from the Activity Reports sub-tab and/or from the Gradebook > Quick Reports button. Reports that are available to specific purchase plans or user roles are noted. Specific reports may have additional filtering options so that users can narrow the data to include in the report. Reports with additional filtering options are noted as well. Examples of most of the reports are also provided in this topic.

Click a link to see the report's description, access, and additional filtering options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Completion Breakdown</th>
<th>Faculty Progress</th>
<th>Student Activity Daily Breakdown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Percentage Complete</td>
<td>Group Overview</td>
<td>Student Activity Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Progress Monitor</td>
<td>Group Progress</td>
<td>Student Lesson Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Student Grading</td>
<td>Login/Logout Times</td>
<td>Student Progress Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECash Consumption</td>
<td>Pre/Post Test Scores</td>
<td>Student Unit Grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Grade Overrides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Completion Breakdown

Note: Report available to Admins only and is available from Activity Reports.

The Course Completion Breakdown report shows number of students by selected course(s) who have not started and includes course completion percentages by 10% increments (decile) by campus to give admins a high-level view of how students are progressing through the school year at the selected campus. Allows Admins to focus on courses where students are falling behind.

Under Select Enrollments, includes two filter options:

- Teacher breakdown option so that Admins can run the report to show course completion data by teacher and by campus, if desired.
- CRx mode (Both, Yes, No) option to run the report for all enrollments, just CRx enrollments, or for enrollments without CRx mode enabled.

Tip: CRx stands for "Credit Recovery". CRx is a feature that provides a unit Pre-Test for most Ignitia courses. CRx mode allows students to "test out" of certain units.
This example shows the **Course Completion Breakdown** report, which is based on course completion for a campus. The example does not have the **Teacher breakdown** filter selected and the **CRx** filter set to **Yes**.

This example shows the **Course Completion Breakdown** report with the **Teacher breakdown** filter selected and the **CRx** filter set to **Both**.
The **Course Percentage Complete** report shows a student's progress as a percentage completed in one or more assigned courses along with the current score for completed assignments.

### Course Percentage Complete Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Teacher Name</th>
<th>Not Started</th>
<th>0-10%</th>
<th>10-20%</th>
<th>20-30%</th>
<th>30-40%</th>
<th>40-50%</th>
<th>50-60%</th>
<th>60-70%</th>
<th>70-80%</th>
<th>80-90%</th>
<th>90-99%</th>
<th>Comp</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algebra I (2016)</td>
<td>Harvey, Edwin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible 300 CRX (2016)</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science (2016)</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometry (2016)</td>
<td>Turner, Rosemarie</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This report is available from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and from Activity Reports.

When accessing the report from Activity Reports, under Select Enrollments, two additional filter options are available:

- For those schools using the NWEA™ Assessment Integration, the **Include Learning Path Enrollments** option lets you include or exclude those types of enrollments.
- **CRx mode option** lets you include all enrollments, CRx mode only enrollments, or non-CRx enrollments.

**Tip:** When exporting to .csv, you also see enrollment status and reason if status is Archived.
This example shows the Course Percentage Complete report for a specific student and has the Include Learning Path Enrollments filter cleared and the CRx filter set to Both.

Course Progress Monitor

Note: Report available to Admins only and is accessed from Activity Reports.
The **Course Progress Monitor** report shows the number of students behind target, on target, or not yet started (future start date) on a per course basis for active enrollments by *campus*. This report can be used by the admin to focus on those courses that need attention. The report also displays the number of On Hold enrollments per course.

- **Behind target** is defined as having one or more assignments with a past due date that are in Assigned or Not Started status.
- **On target** is defined as having no assignments with a past due date that are in Assigned or Not Started status.
- **Future start date** is defined as a start date that is after the current date.

Under **Select Enrollments**, use the **CRx** mode option to include all enrollments (Both), just CRx-enabled enrollments (Yes), or non-CRx enrollments (No).

This example shows the **Course Progress Monitor** report, based on a selected campus, and has the **CRx** filter set to **Both** under **Select Enrollments**.
Detailed Student Grading

The Detailed Student Grading report shows student grades at the assignment, unit, and course levels, along with time on task (time spent working on an assignment).

Note: This report is available from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and from Activity Reports.

Depending on your access point for the report, several additional filter options may be available:

- An Include students who have not started filter option allows you to include Active students who have not started work on the selected enrollments. This option allows Teachers (and Admins) to focus on students who may be falling behind.
- From Activity Reports, under Select Enrollments, use the CRx mode option to include all enrollments, CRx only enrollments, or non-CRx enrollments.
For the Detailed Student Grading report, select this filter to include students who have not started. Otherwise, those students are not included in the report.

Under Select Enrollments - Include all enrollments (default Both), CRx only enrollments (Yes) or non-CRx enrollments (No).

This example shows the Detailed Student Grading report with the Include students who have not started filter selected (under the Select Users category) for a selected student. With this filter selected, you will see all unstarted assignments in the report and not just the assignments that have been graded for the enrollment. If the filter is not selected, you only see the Graded assignments in the report, or if the student has not started a selected enrollment, the report is blank.
ECash Consumption

**Note:** Report available to ECash schools only and is accessed from Activity Reports.

The ECash Consumption report allows an ECash school to view their E Cash usage for a selected timeframe and user.
Faculty Progress

Note: Report available to Admins and Super Teachers only and is accessed from Activity Reports.

The Faculty Progress report shows the status of notifications (items in the Home page, Actions list and Gradebook, Action Required tab) for selected Teachers of Record (TORs). "Current - No Pending Notifications" status means all notification items have been READ by the TOR. "Not current" status means notification items listed have not been READ by the TOR.

This report shows notifications (items in the Home > Actions list and Gradebook > Action Required tab) for selected Teachers of Record (TORs). "Current - No Pending Notifications" status means all notification items have been READ by the TOR. "Not current" status means notification items listed have not been READ by the TOR.
Group Overview

The **Group Overview** report shows the course grade and percentage complete by course for individual members of a selected group. This is useful for teachers who have used student groups to create classrooms for course enrollments. You can run the report each day to see how each member of the group is progressing for a course.

- Under **Select Enrollments**, use the **CRx** mode option to include all enrollments (Both), just CRx-enabled enrollments (Yes), or non-CRx enrollments (No).

This example shows a selected group's course score and percentage complete for a selected enrollment. The **CRx** filter was set to **No** to select the enrollment.

*Note: As a Teacher or Super Teacher, you can only view group members allowed by your user role. This report is available from **Activity Reports** only.*
Group Progress

The Group Progress report shows detailed progress, by course, for a selected student group. Aggregate progress details include:

- Group's average completion percentage
- Lowest individual completion percentage.
- Highest individual completion percentage.
- Group's average course score.
- Lowest individual course score.
- Highest individual course score.

**Note:** As a Teacher or Super Teacher, you can only view group members allowed by your user role. This report is available from Activity Reports only.

- Under Select Enrollments, use the CRx mode option to include all enrollments (Both), just CRx-enabled enrollments (Yes), or non-CRx enrollments (No).
This example shows a selected groups' progress in a selected enrollment. The CRx filter was set to No to select the enrollment.

Login/Logout Times

Note: Report is accessed from Activity Reports only.
The **Login/Logout Times** report shows a list of selected users, their login and logout times, and the duration of each session, for each day during the selected date range. Session time starts when the user logs into the application and logs out using the **Logout** button (for Teachers and Admins) or the **Sign Out** button (for Students).

**Note:** With a failed logout, for example, a browser close, the session ends at the preset `session_closed_` at time which is currently set to one hour or 3,600 seconds. If the **Login/Logout Times** report is run within that hour, the session duration shows as "In Progress" until the hour is passed. Then, on the report, users are given 25 minutes credit for a failed logout.

**Tip:** When exporting to .csv, you get the User Type [Student, Teacher, Admin] data in the report.

This example shows the application session login and logout times for a selected student for a selected timeframe.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Login Time</th>
<th>Logout Time</th>
<th>Session Duration (hh:mm:ss)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11/2/2018</td>
<td>01:20 pm</td>
<td>01:45 pm</td>
<td>00:25:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/2/2018</td>
<td>02:33 pm</td>
<td>02:40 pm</td>
<td>00:07:02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Student quiz opened and then browser closed. Waited an hour and ran report.**
Pre/Post Test Scores

Note: This report is available from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and from Activity Reports.

The Pre/Post Test Scores report shows a comparison of pre-test/post-test scores for courses using CRx mode. CRx stands for "Credit Recovery". CRx is a feature that provides a unit Pre-Test for most Ignitia courses. CRx mode allows students to "test out" of certain units.

This example shows the pre-test and post-test scores for a selected student and CRx enrollment.

Tip: If the selected user does not have an CRx-enabled enrollment, no enrollment appears in the Select Enrollments list to be selected.

Student Activity Daily Breakdown

Note: This report is available from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and from Activity Reports.
The **Student Activity Daily Breakdown** report shows a detailed log of the amount of time students worked on assignments in each course (time on task) by day within the selected time period. You see the total time spent in all selected courses.

- When accessing from **Activity Reports**, under **Select Enrollments**, use the **CRx** mode option to include all enrollments (Both), just CRx-enabled enrollments (Yes), or non-CRx enrollments (No).

This example shows a selected student's daily activity breakdown for both CRx and non-CRx courses (if applicable).
Student Activity Summary

The **Student Activity Summary** report shows the total amount of time students worked in each course (time on task) for the selected time frame (when accessed from Activity Reports), along with the total time spent in all courses.
When accessing from Activity Reports, under Select Enrollments, use the CRx mode option to include all enrollments (Both), just CRx-enabled enrollments (Yes), or non-CRx enrollments (No).

This example shows a student's activity in a selected enrollment for a custom time frame.

**Student Lesson Plan**

*Note:* This report is available from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and from Activity Reports.

The Student Lesson Plan report shows a detailed breakdown of all assignment(s) for each selected course for a student. Details include:
Activity Reports descriptions, user access, and additional filtering options

- Course name and teacher of record.
- Unit number, assignment number and title.
- Status of assignment (Assigned, Completed, Graded, Not Started, Skipped).
- Due date and Completed On date (if appropriate).

Depending on your access point for the report, several additional filter options may be available:

- A **Show overdue** option, when selected, provides an indicator next to assignments that were overdue or are currently overdue based on the Due date.
- From **Activity Reports**, under **Select Enrollments**, use the **CRx** mode option to include all enrollments, CRx only enrollments, or non-CRx enrollments.

This example, for the selected enrollment, the **Show overdue** option was selected.
Activity Reports descriptions, user access, and additional filtering options

The Student Progress Report shows details by assignment type (Lesson, Project, Quiz, Test) for a student for an enrollment:

- Number of assignments Completed (those in Completed or Graded status) by assignment type.
- Number of assignments Total (those in the Assigned, Not Started, Completed and Graded, but NOT Skipped status) by assignment type.
- Average Score by assignment type. This calculation is computed based on grades of assignments completed (those in Completed or Graded status) AND includes Zero (0) grades for assignments that are Overdue in the Not Started or
Assigned status categories and are not completed. Assignments in the future are NOT factored into the calculation.

- Weight by assignment type.

Also shows:

- Overall course grade (score).
- Percent complete in course.
- Total Time the student has spent in the course (Time on task).

**Tip:** When exporting to .csv, you get the enrollment status and reason if status is Archived data.

When accessing from Activity Reports, under Select Enrollments, use the CRx mode option to include all enrollments (Both), just CRx-enabled enrollments (Yes), or non-CRx enrollments (No).

This example shows a student's progress in a selected enrollment for a custom time frame.
Student Unit Grades

Note: This report is available from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and from Activity Reports.

The Student Unit Grades report shows the score, unit by unit, for selected courses for selected students.

- When accessing the report from Quick Reports, a Completed Units Only filter option allows you to view completed units only and view the cumulative score.

Tip: Completed means all assignments (including projects) have been submitted and all assignments requiring teacher-grading have been scored.

- When accessing the report from Activity Reports, under Select Enrollments, the Completed Units Only and the CRx mode (Both), CRx (Yes) for only CRx enrollments or CRx (No) option.
For this example, the **Completed Units Only** option under **Select Enrollments** is not selected, so all units appear in the report, even those without grades.

For the Student Unit Grades report, select to include Completed Units only in the report.
Track Grade Overrides

Note: Report available to Admins only and is accessed from Gradebook > Quick Reports and Activity Reports.

The Track Grade Overrides report shows changes to assignment grades and the teachers that made the changes. Changes included in the report are:

- Assignment score
- Assignment status
- Question score
- Question status (skipped/unskipped)
- Question reassign

This example shows the grade overrides for a selected student's enrollments.
Activity Reports export formats

Three export formats are available for generating and viewing reports.

![Activity Report Example](image-url)

**Mission Carillons Academy**

**Track Grade Overrides Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Assignment Details</th>
<th>Question Number</th>
<th>Updated By</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Be a Detective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>62.56 to 79.2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/20/2018 03:32 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Quiz 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>45.10 to 48.1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/20/2018 03:06 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Quiz 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>70.80 to 83.3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/20/2018 03:31 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Study the Bible</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>87.50 to 100.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/20/2018 03:32 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Test</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>68.20 to 72.7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/20/2018 03:41 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Earth Science (2016)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Assignment Details</th>
<th>Question Number</th>
<th>Updated By</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Project: Research a Career</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.00 to 99.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>07/12/2018 03:05 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geometry (2016)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Assignment Details</th>
<th>Question Number</th>
<th>Updated By</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Mathematic System: Set Theory Review</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>69.20 to 74.20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/07/2018 05:26 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Mathematic System: Set Theory Review</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>74.20 to 79.20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/07/2018 05:29 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1: Mathematic System: Set Theory Review</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>79.20 to 84.2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Rosemarie Turner</td>
<td>08/07/2018 05:20 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These export format options can be used from the Gradebook > Quick Reports and Activity Reports. Each export type has its advantages so you need to decide which format suits your reporting needs.

**Note:** Not all export formats match in data shown. For example, several reports when exported to .csv format display extra columns of data.

### Web page (HTML) export

The Web page (HTML) export type opens a new tab in your browser to display a formatted, printable HTML report as shown in this example of the Student Activity Daily Breakdown report.
.CSV export

The .CSV export type is a comma-separated value file. For most supported browsers, the export creates a downloaded file that you can open in Microsoft® Excel® or any application that supports .CSV files to display the data as shown in this example of the Student Activity Daily Breakdown report.

Tip: For .csv exports, several reports provide extra columns of data not seen in the other export types.

.PDF export
For most browsers, the .PDF export type creates a formatted report and downloads it so that you can open it in a PDF reader application as shown in this example of the Student Activity Daily Breakdown report.

Depending on your browser, if you open the downloaded file, you may have to use the Back button or click the Ignitia tab to go back to the application. You are still logged into Ignitia.

**Activity Reports filters for data selection**

When running Activity Reports from the Reports > Activity Reports tab, you must select from filters in several categories to determine the data (criteria) to include in the report. Depending on the type of report selected and your user role, the data selection filter categories vary.

Report data filter categories include:
Activity Reports filters for data selection

- Time zone filter.
- Select Time-frame filter.
- Select Campus filter.
- Select Group filter.
- Select Users filter.
- Select Enrollments filter.

**Note:** For Super Teachers with the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled, report selection criteria is restricted to Users (Students), Groups, and Enrollments in which students' associated Campus IDs match the Super Teacher's associated Campus IDs and students with enrollments for which the Super Teacher is the Teacher of Record.

**Time zone filter**

The **Time zone** filter displays your school's default time zone. This filter appears when you are on the **Home** tab of **Activity Reports**. All reports you run will use this time zone for reporting purposes.

- To select a different time zone for the report, select one from the list.

**Select Time-frame filter**

The **Select Time-frame** filter controls the dates the report should cover, such as a school term or custom dates you enter.
1. To easily locate a term, in the Term text box, start typing a term name to filter the list.

2. To select a term, click the check box beside the term, or to select all terms, click the check box at the top of Select column.

   Or,

   To use custom dates for the report, in the Start Date and End Date fields, click to activate a calendar and select dates.

The Record Count displays the number of terms based on your selections.

Select Campus filter

The Select Campus filter appears for Admin users only and applies to the Course Completion Breakdown and Course Progress Monitor reports. Select Campus allows an Admin to select campus IDs to include in the report.

1. If desired, enter characters in the Campus search textbox to narrow the list to a specific campus.

2. To select a campus, click the check box beside the campus ID, or to select all campus IDs, click the check box at the top of the Select column.
The Record Count displays the number of campus ids selected.

**Select Group filter**

The Select Group filter appears for the Group Overview and Group Progress reports. This filter allows you to select the group(s) to include in the report.

1. If desired, enter characters in the Group Name or Owner search textbox to narrow the group list.
2. To select a group, click the check box beside the group name, or to select all groups, click the check box at the top of the Select column.

The Record Count displays the number of group(s) selected.

**Select Users filter**

From the Select Users list, you select the Students, Teachers, or Admins to include in the report. The Select Users list changes based on the selected report.

- For most student-related reports, such as the Student Activity Daily Breakdown report, the Select Users list contains students in all status modes (Active, Archived, and On Hold). You can filter the list to only show Active students if that is what you want to include in the report.

**Note:** The users that appear in the Select Users filter category are determined by your user role. For example, an Admin user can see all users - teachers, other admins, and students. For more information, see "User roles and permissions" on page 13.
For the Detailed Student Grading report, the Include students who have not started option, when selected, includes enrollments not started by the selected students. Otherwise, by default, students who have not started the selected enrollment(s) are not included in the report.

Tip: The Info symbol at the end of check box, when the cursor is placed on it, lets you know this option can only be selected for Active student enrollments. This means that enrollments in On Hold or Archived status are not included in the report.
For the Login/Logout Times report, you get all user types and can filter the list to only show Teachers or Students or Admins and also filter the list to show a user type by Status (Active, On Hold, Archived).

Sort the list to only show Active students.

For the Detailed Student Grading report, select this filter to include students who have not started. Otherwise, those students are not included in the report.
1. If desired, enter characters in the Name, Username, Student ID, or Campus search text boxes. Depending on the report, you may be able to select an option from the Status or Type fields to narrow the users list.

2. To select a user, click the check box beside the name, or to select all users, click the check box at the top of the Select column.

3. For the Detailed Student Grading report, an option appears so that you can select Active students that have not started work.

The Record Count displays the total number of users based on any search and/or other filter options applied.

**Select Enrollments filter**

The Select Enrollments filter applies to most reports except the Faculty Progress and the Login/Logout Times report. Use this filter to select enrollments, based on selected students (from the Select Users category), to include in the report. Several reports have additional filters so that you can narrow the report to the enrollments you want to see.

- For all reports involving enrollments, by default, the option CRx Both is selected. This means all enrollments for the specified users are included - both CRx-enabled enrollments and those without CRx enabled. To only include CRx-enabled enrollments, select Yes. Or, to only include those enrollments without CRx, select No.
For the Course Completion Breakdown report, to show course completion details by teacher, select the Teacher breakdown filter.

For the Course Percentage Complete report, by default, the option Include Learning Path Enrollments is selected. To not include those types of enrollments, clear the option.
For the **Student Lesson Plan** report, select to show an indicator when assignments were overdue.

For the **Student Unit Grades** report, select to only show completed units for the selected course(s) in the report. Otherwise, all units for the selected course(s) appear.
To select enrollments for a report:

1. Click the Show/Refresh button to display all courses for the selected users (from the Select Users category).
2. Use the Course, Edition, Student, Teacher, Status, or Reason filters to easily locate course enrollments. Note: Reason options only apply to enrollments with a status of Archived.
3. If desired, click the Course name to expand the course, and then click the check box next to the course(s) to include in the report. Or, to include all courses, click the check box at the top of the Select column.
4. Depending on the selected report, other filter options appear as explained above in the examples. Select or clear options as needed. Click the Show/Refresh button again.

The Record Count displays the total number of courses available to select from based on any filters applied.

Run reports from the Activity Reports tab

When running Activity Reports, you select various filters which determine the data to include in the report and you can select a format to save the report as, for example, a .CSV file that you can later use in Microsoft Excel.

**Note:** Depending on the report, filters applied, and selected export to type, some reports will generate many pages. For example, if you run the Faculty Progress report, select all teachers, and export to PDF, you generate a separate report for each teacher.

1. On the main nav bar, click Reports, and then click the Activity Reports sub-tab.
2. If desired, to change the time zone for the report, select a different time zone.
3. From the left nav menu, select a report. See "Activity Reports descriptions, user access, and additional filtering options" on page 184.

**Note:** The report options in the left nav menu change based on your user role. Teachers and Super Teachers will not see all the reports available to Admins. The following example shows the reports available to Admins.
4. Depending on the selected report, applicable filter categories appear. In each category, select the data to include in the report. See "Activity Reports filters for data selection" on page 210.

5. From the **Export as** section (at the top or bottom of the filters area), select a report export format. See "Activity Reports export formats" on page 207.

6. Depending on your selected report export format, you can open the file immediately or save it.
Run reports focused on standards aligned to Ignitia curriculum

You can run reports focused on standards alignments across your entitled content (subjects) or across your entitled courses. Having this standards alignments data helps you to make informed decisions about the lessons and projects you want for your learners’ enrollments to ensure your school is offering curriculum aligned to current national and state standards.

The Reports > Curriculum Reports sub-tab provides access to two curriculum reports:

- The **Content Coverage Report** shows the alignment of lessons and projects across a selected subject (content), for an optional grade or discipline, based on a selected state and/or national standard. This report is a "content-to-standards" comparison. See “Run Content Coverage reports” on page 231.

- The **Course Alignment Report** shows the alignment of lessons and projects across a selected subject, for a specific course or multiple, selected courses, based on a selected state and/or national standard. This report is a "course-to-standards" comparison. See “Run Course Alignment reports” on page 232.
Run reports focused on standards aligned to Ignitia curriculum

**Permission(s) check:** An Ignitia License Administrator must enable permission for your school to have access to the Curriculum Reports sub-tab. If permission is disabled, the Curriculum Reports sub-tab is not available.

To build a curriculum report, you:

1. Start by selecting the national or state standard document you want to work with. National and state standard documents must be entitled for the school in order to appear in the list. See How the standards documents get entitled for your school.

2. Then, based on your entitled curriculum, you select the subject, and grade or discipline.

For the Course Alignment Report, you can select multiple courses (up to 15) to include in the report so that you can see where the alignments to a selected standard are most heavily covered.

By default, both reports show results for lessons and projects with alignments to standards. However, the Show all Standards option, when selected, lets you see all standards and includes gaps with no aligned assignments.

Curriculum reports download and save as an .XLSX file so that you can easily open the file in Microsoft® Excel® or other supported application and manipulate the data for your needs.

To see tips about how to build the reports and to learn about how the data is structured in the reports, go to "How to build a report to get the data you need and what that data means" on the facing page.

**How the standards documents get entitled for your school**

For your school to use standards, two steps must occur:

1. An Ignitia License Administrator must enable the Standards Authority option and select the states for the standards documents that your school is entitled to see. This action is performed in the Support tool application.

2. Then, in the Ignitia application on the School Settings > Messages & Display tab, your school Admin is responsible for disabling and enabling the Standards Documents, based on your states, for your school. By default, standards documents for your states are automatically enabled, but can be disabled by the school Admin. Several national standards documents are automatically included in the list, but must be selected to see those alignments.

**How the standards alignments are developed for Ignitia curriculum**

In general terms, standards are statements of outcomes all learners should achieve. The Curriculum Team develops its curriculum to be aligned with national and state standards. The alignment data for the curriculum reports comes from a leading academic standards provider, Certica Solutions, Inc. Certica reviews, digitizes and curates standards. The Curriculum Team
submits its curriculum to Certica for review against current standards. Certica then accepts (or rejects) the alignment data. Accepted alignment data is uploaded to the Search Services so that all search methods in the various applications have access to the lessons and projects with updated alignments. The two curriculum reports are run against the Search Services to gather the requested data. Updated standards are pulled from Certica on a regular basis and uploaded to Ignitia to ensure alignment data is accurate.

How to build a report to get the data you need and what that data means

Here’s some tips on how to build the curriculum reports to get the results you expect and also what you will see in the report based on your selections.

- On the main nav bar, select Reports, then select Curriculum Reports.

Select criteria to build a Content Coverage report

For this example, let’s select criteria to see where content coverage is best for an 8th Grade, Global Studies discipline using the Minnesota Academic Standards.

1. From the Standard Document list, select the Minnesota Academic Standards (see item A below).
2. From the Subject list, select Social Studies (item B). Once we select the subject, this activates the grade/discipline list.
3. Let’s select Grade 8 - Global Studies (item C).
4. We’ll keep the Show all Standards option (item D) disabled for now. This means the report will only show content (assignments) with alignments to standards.
5. Click Run Report.
How to build a report to get the data you need and what that data means

The report may take a few minutes to collate the data.

6. When the report is done, at the bottom of the browser, you see a download indicator for a file called Content Coverage - Standards with Alignments [current date].xlsx. Click the report doc to open it.

Data shown in the report

At the top left of the report, you see the criteria you selected for the report. Below the report criteria are the rows and columns containing the collated data:

- Each report has an orange colored row to indicate the “strand” or domain/disciplinary core idea of the standard. Below the strand row, in the first two columns, you see each section number or standard code listed along with the standard text. The section number (code) and standard text may be repeated on several rows because as you scroll over to the right side of the report, you get the breakdown of the aligned Ignitia curriculum details and a single standard may be aligned to multiple lessons or projects.
On the right side of the report, the remaining columns show the aligned Ignitia curriculum details. You see the Course Title, Unit number, Unit Title, Lesson Title (assignment title) and Lesson Type (project or lesson) as it is aligned to the standard under a given strand. As you scroll down through the report, you see where a standard has an aligned assignment. In the example below, this report shows three different courses. Course 1 and Course 2 have aligned assignments to the same standard under a strand. Course 3 has an aligned assignment to a different standard under a different strand.

Now, let's take a look at the same report, but this time, the Show all Standards option was enabled. This means we may see gaps, that is, no curriculum alignments within a given strand. The report name changes to indicate that All Standards has been selected. In the download area, you see Content Coverage -All Standards [current date].xlsx. Click the report doc to open it.

- You will notice that if a given strand/standard/substandard does not have curriculum alignments, no data appears in the Course Title, Unit, Unit Title, Assignment, and Lesson Type row. This indicates "gaps" in alignment coverage for the selected subject and grade/discipline (if you included grade/discipline criteria).
How to build a report to get the data you need and what that data means

Select criteria to build a Course Alignment report

For this example, let's select criteria to build a report to see where specific course alignment is best for high schoolers (typically grades 9, 10, 11 and 12) for Mathematics. We'll include three courses for the report - Algebra I, Geometry, and Integrated Math I.

1. Let's select a different standard document, so from the **Standard Document** list, select the **Colorado Academic Standards** (item A below).
2. For this report, from the **Subject** list, select **Mathematics 2018** (item B). Once we select the subject, this activates the grade/discipline list.
3. Then, from the **Grade/Discipline** list, let's select **High School** (item C).
4. For the courses, select **Algebra I**, **Geometry**, and **Integrated Math I** (item D). You can select up to 15 courses, but be aware that using that many courses in one report may take a while for the report to run.
5. We'll keep the **Show all Standards** option (item E) disabled for now.
6. Click **Run Report**.
7. When the report is done, at the bottom of the browser, you see a download indicator for a file called Course Alignments-Multiple Courses Standards with Alignments [current date].xlsx. You can also see the report on your download page. Click the report doc to open it.

Data shown in the report

At the top left of the report, you see the criteria you selected for the report. Below the report criteria are the rows and columns containing the collated data:

- On the left side of the report, the first two columns show the standard information. The standards are organized into a structure with strands, standards, and sub-standards. A strand is indicated by the orange row. All standards and sub-standards aligning to a particular strand are listed below the strand with a corresponding section number(standards
How to build a report to get the data you need and what that data means

One section number/code and related standard text could repeat multiple times on several rows because it is aligned to multiple lessons and/or projects which are indicated on the right side of the report.

On the right side of the report, the remaining columns show the aligned Ignitia assignments based on the course(s) you selected for the report. You see the Course Title, Unit number, Unit Title, Lesson Title (assignment title) and Lesson Type (project or lesson) as it is aligned to the standard under a given strand.

Now, let's take a look at the same report, but this time, the Show all Standards option was enabled. This means we may see gaps, that is, standards that do not have aligned assignments. The report name changes to indicate that All Standards has been selected. In the download area, you see Course Alignment - Multiple Courses All Standards [current date].xlsx. Click the report doc to open it.

You will notice that if a standard under a given strand does not have assignment alignments, the columns are empty (blank) to indicate gaps, that is, standards without aligned assignments.
Run Content Coverage reports

Use the **Content Coverage Report** to see curriculum alignments for a standard by subject for a specific grade or discipline. To get the data for the **Content Coverage Report**, you select the standard document first, then each remaining selection activates the next selection category of data for the report. The generated report includes the standard title, section, standard text with the alignment by Course Title, Unit Title and Lesson (assignment) Title.

**Tip:** By default, the *Show all Standards* option is disabled. This means the generated report only shows assignments (lessons and projects) with alignments. If you want to see all standards, including assignment gaps (those with no alignments), select the *Show all Standards* option.

To run a Content Coverage report:

1. On the main nav bar, click **Reports**, then click the **Curriculum Reports** sub-tab.
2. From the list, select the **Content Coverage Report**.
3. From the **Standard Document** list, select the standard document to report on.
4. From the **Subject** list, select the curriculum subject.
5. If desired, from the **Grade/Discipline** list, select a grade or discipline.

**Warning:** Running a report without a grade or discipline selection means it may take several minutes to run the report due to the large amount of data involved in the search and collation of the data into the report.

6. To include alignment gaps in the report, select the **Show all Standards** option.
7. Click **Run Report**.

Depending on your browser, you may see the downloaded file in the left, bottom of your screen. A default name is given for the file as shown in the example below.
8. Click the file to open it. If you are opening it with Excel and you want to change the file name, you may need to enable editing.

Run Course Alignment reports

Use the Course Alignment Report to see alignments for a standard by subject, for a specific grade or discipline, and for one or more courses. To get the data for the Course Alignment Report, you select the standard document first, then each remaining selection activates the next selection category of data for the report. You can select multiple courses (up to 15) to include in the report so that you can see where the alignments to a standard are most heavily covered.

Tip: By default, the Show all Standards option is disabled. This means the generated report only shows assignments (lessons and projects) with alignments. If you want to see all standards, including assignment gaps (those with no alignments), select the Show all Standards option.

To run a Course Alignment Report:

1. On the main nav bar, click Reports, then click the Curriculum Reports sub-tab.
2. From the list, select the Course Alignment Report.
3. From the Standard Document list, select the standard document to report on.
4. From the Subject list, select the curriculum subject.
5. If desired, from the Grade/Discipline list, select a grade or discipline.

Warning: Running a report without a grade or discipline selection means it may take several minutes to run the report due to the large amount of data involved in the search and collation of the data into the report.

6. From the Course list, click the arrow to open the list, and then do the following:
   a. In the Search box, to help you easily find a course, enter the first few characters of the course name. Or, you can scroll the list.
   b. Select one or more courses to report on. You can select up to 15 courses, but keep in mind that a large number of courses will take several minutes for the report to run.
   c. Click the close X to close the list.
   d. The number of courses you selected appears on the list. If you only selected one course, that course name appears. If you want to clear your selections, click the X button.

7. To include alignment gaps in the report, select the Show all Standards option.
8. Click Run Report.

Depending on your browser, you may see the downloaded file in the left, bottom of your screen. A default name is given for the file as shown in the example below.
9. Click the file to open it. If you are opening it with Excel and you want to change the file name, you may need to enable editing.
Communicate with teachers and students using internal messaging

Ignitia provides an internal messaging system that allows admins, teachers, and students to communicate with each other in the form of person-to-person messages. A student can send an assignment help-needed request directly to the teacher which links the message to the assignment question for easy access by the teacher. A student can also message a teacher for an enrolled course to ask a question or request a conference and the teacher can quickly respond. Admins and teachers have an additional message type, known as system-generated messages, that allows them to receive messages from the Ignitia support system in the form of system notifications.

**Tip:** The internal messaging system is only used for communication and notification within Ignitia; no external communication or notification is available. However, teachers and admins can also export several message types to a PDF format so that the message details can be shared externally with others, such as parents and guardians.

Messaging has several features just like a typical email system. You have an Inbox and Sent box. You can read, reply to and forward messages. One difference to note with Ignitia messaging is that you must archive messages that you no longer want in your Inbox or Sent list; you cannot delete them.

As the Admin, you control whether or not the teachers and students can use the internal messaging system (school permission) and if so, which students can send and or receive messages using the messaging system (student permission).

**Note:** By default, the internal messaging system permission is enabled at the school level, but can be disabled for an individual student. The student can still send help requests while working on assignment questions and message teachers while on their Courses "Learner Dashboard" page and can read their teachers' responses.

However...if the internal messaging system permission is disabled at the school level, the Messages tool on the main nav bar is grayed-out or appears inactive. The student permission, "Allow Message Send", is also disabled. Students can send help requests from assignments and course messages to teachers, which teachers can read, but only help requests from assignments will send the responses back to students to read.

Who you can communicate with

Who you can communicate with using internal Messaging depends on your user role.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User role</th>
<th>Communication options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Can only send messages to and receive messages from their teacher(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher</td>
<td>Can send messages to and receive messages from admins, all teachers, students assigned to their courses, students that the Teacher registered in Ignitia, and groups that they are the owner of.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**User role** | **Communication options**
--- | ---
**Super Teacher** | Can send messages to and receive messages from admins and all teachers, groups that they are the owner of, students assigned to their courses, and students that have the same Campus IDs as the Super Teacher (if the Super Teacher has the "Restrict to Campus" permission enabled for their user profile). For more information, see "Super Teacher restrictions enforced by Campus IDs" on page 17.
**Admin** | Can send messages to everyone, including groups owned by them and others, and receive messages from other admins, teachers, and students assigned to courses where the Admin is the teacher of record.

**New messages indicators**

On the Home page, several indicators are immediately visible to let you know that you have new, unread messages that may need your attention:

- On the main nav bar, a red indicator with a number appears next to the Messages tool.

- On the Activity Stream tab, the New Messages list displays the latest unread messages in your Inbox. You see the date each message was received, who sent the message to you, and the subject line of the message.

If you are a teacher or admin with assigned courses and a student sends an assignment help-needed message, you see:

- A Help Request on the Activity Stream > Actions tab.
Access your messages

To access your messages, do one of the following:

- On the main nav bar, click the Messages tool. This action takes you to the Messages tab and displays your Inbox. See "Messages tab" on the next page.
- Click the New Messages link to go to your Inbox on the Messages tab.

You can also access an assignment help-needed message from a student by doing one of the following:

- Click the Help Request link on the Actions tab.
- On the Gradebook > Action Required tab, click the Assignment link.

A Help Request on the Gradebook > Action Required tab.
Tip: To quickly open an unread message, click it in the New Messages list. Tools (buttons) on the Message page allow you to take action with the message, such as closing or archiving it. Depending on the type of message, you may be able to forward, reply, or export the message. When you open a message and take action, it is removed from the New Messages list, but the message remains in the list on the Messages tab.

Messages tab

By default, the Messages tab displays All messages (unread and read) in your Inbox in chronological order by date and time when received. Unread messages appear in bold text and read messages are in normal text.

- To read a message, under Actions, click the View message tool. Depending on the type of message, you may be able to archive, forward, reply to, and export the message.
- To write a message, click New Message.

Features and tools

The Messages tab has several features and tools (identified on the example above) to help you manage each messages list. Symbols visually indicate the type of message and other features include:
### Messages tab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Feature/tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Viewing and sorting filters</td>
<td>Easily find and manage messages and change the information displayed. See &quot;Filter, sort, and search your Messages list&quot; on the next page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| B    | Message tools (buttons) | Quickly write and send messages, mark messages as read or unread, and archive multiple messages. See:  
- "Write and send messages from the Messages tab" on page 243.  
- "Mark messages as Read or Unread" on page 241.  
- "Archive and unarchive messages" on page 255. |
| C    | Message type symbol | Indicates the type of message. See "Message type symbols" below. |
| D    | Date and From columns | Shows the date and time of the message and message sender or receiver name. |
| E    | Subject and Preview columns | Shows the Subject of the message and a short preview of the message contents. |
| F    | Actions column | Displays action tools so that you can view, reply to, forward, archive, view the lesson in the message, export, and move an archived message back into your Inbox. See "Actions tools" below. |

### Message type symbols

Symbols in the **Type** column visually indicate the type of message. You can sort the Type column by message type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
<th>See...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔔</td>
<td>System-generated message, such as the result of a batch enrollment, new enrollment, enrollment change, etc.</td>
<td>&quot;Importance of system-generated messages&quot; on page 249.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📩</td>
<td>Help needed request from a student while working on questions for an assignment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📩</td>
<td>Person-to-person message from another teacher, admin, or student. For example, a student in a course assigned to you has a question or a teacher may need your assistance.</td>
<td>&quot;Read and respond to person-to-person messages&quot; on page 247.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Actions tools

Tools in the **Actions** column allow you to take action for a message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>See...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View message</td>
<td>Open the Message page so that you can read the message. While reading the message, other action buttons are available based on the type of message.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply to message</td>
<td>Open the Reply to Message page so that you can reply to the sender and add other recipients to the message.</td>
<td>&quot;Read and respond to person-to-person messages&quot; on page 247.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Filter, sort, and search your Messages list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>See...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forward message</td>
<td>Opens the Forward Message page so that you can forward the message to other recipients and include a response.</td>
<td>&quot;Forward messages&quot; on page 253.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export message as pdf</td>
<td>Creates a pdf of the message, including any message threads, so that you can effectively communicate message details with others.</td>
<td>&quot;Export person-to-person messages as PDFs&quot; on page 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View lesson in help-requested message</td>
<td>Opens the lesson and the student's question so that you can reply to the lesson help request.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archive message</td>
<td>Removes the message from the Inbox list and puts it under the Archived list.</td>
<td>&quot;Archive and unarchive messages&quot; on page 255.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move message to Inbox</td>
<td>Removes the message from the Archived list and puts it under the Inbox list.</td>
<td>&quot;Archive and unarchive messages&quot; on page 255.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Filter, sort, and search your Messages list

By default, the Messages tab displays All messages (unread and read) in your Inbox in chronological order by date and time when received. Unread messages appear in bold text and read messages are in normal text.

You can filter, sort, and search the list to find a specific message or messages with a specific subject. Depending on the filters you choose, the column headings on the list may change. For example, when viewing Sent messages, the To column appears in place of the From column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Filter list to see only archived or sent messages | • From the Inbox list, select Archived.  
• From the Inbox list, select Sent. |
| Filter list to see read or unread messages | By default, the list displays All Messages (read and unread).  
• To see only read messages, select Read Messages.  
• To see only unread messages, select Unread Messages. |
### Mark messages as Read or Unread

When you open a message, the message is automatically marked as Read. If desired, you can easily mark a message as Read or Unread. By default, the Inbox displays all messages - read and unread - in chronological order by date and time when received. You can filter the Inbox list to see Archived or Sent messages.

### Action | Do the following...
--- | ---
| ![Image](All Messages.png) | ![Image](Search for messages by sender/receiver or subject.png)

In the row immediately below several column headings are blank smart search boxes. Start typing in any smart search box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters.

### Sort list
- Click to the right of a column heading name to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column.

### Reset list (clear search filters)
- To reset the list after entering search characters, delete the characters in the text box. Press Enter.

### Page through the list
As the list grows, use the item number and paging controls located at the bottom of the page to view all items.
- From the list, select the number of items you want displayed on the page.
- Use the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages.
1. On the main nav bar, click **Messages**.

2. To filter the list to see only unread messages in the **Inbox**, from the **All Messages** list, select **Unread Messages**. Or, change the **Inbox** filter to show **Sent** or **Archived** messages.

3. To select a message to mark as Read or Unread, click the check box next to the **Type** column, or to select all messages, click the check box in the column heading.

4. Click **Mark as Read** or **Mark as Unread**.

Depending on the filters you applied, the message, or messages, are removed from the list.
Write and send messages

In previous chapters, you learned that you could write and send messages to your students (and student groups) enrolled in courses from the Course Enrollments tab, from the Gradebook, and also from the Teacher Assignment view. The next set of steps explains how to send messages from the **Messages** tab.

**Write and send messages from the Messages tab**

1. On the main nav bar, click **Messages**.
2. On the **Messages** tab, click **New Message**.
   
   The Message page appears.
3. To select the message recipients, do the following:
   
a. From the **Contacts** list, select a type of contact to filter the list. Depending on your user role, the types of contacts you can select from may include **All Students**, **My Students**, **Admins**, **Teachers**, **All Groups**, and **My Groups**.

   ![Message page with Contacts list open]

   Or

   In the search field, start entering the first few characters of the person's name or username.

   **Tip:** You can start typing the contact's name in the blank box to filter the list to only show contacts that match the characters you enter.
b. If you selected either All Groups or My Groups, from the Groups list, select a group.

c. Click the check box for the contact(s). By default, if you selected a group, all of the group members appear as selected on the Group Members tab and their names are automatically placed in the To field of the message. To remove a group member from the recipient's list, clear the check box.

d. Follow steps a - c to continue adding recipients to the message.

4. Enter the Subject of the message.

Tip: As you are typing the subject and message, the automated spelling check tool will underline words in red that it feels are misspelled. You can keep the word as is or fix the spelling.

5. Type the message in the large box below the format toolbar. You can use the formatting tools to change the look and structure of the message.

6. When you are satisfied with the contents and recipients, click Send Message.

Based on the number of message recipients, your Sent list contains a message for each recipient. For example, if you sent the message to 12 recipients, your Sent list contains 12 person-to-person messages.

Read and respond to assignment help-needed messages from students

When students need help with a specific question in an assignment, they can send the teacher a message using the Ask For Help button below the question. Messages sent by students from within an assignment, using the Help button, have “Help Needed” in the Subject line and provide a link in the message itself to the assignment.

1. Use one of the following ways to read and respond to assignment help-needed messages:

   • From the Home > Activity Stream tab, click the message in the New Messages list or in the Actions list, click the Help Request link.
From the Gradebook > Action Required tab, click the Assignment title link.

From this list, you have to open the message first, then click the assignment link to respond.

From this list, you can go directly to the assignment to respond by clicking the Help Request link.

From the Messages tab, look for the assignment help-needed symbol 🎓. To go directly to the question in the assignment where the student initiated the request, under Actions, click the View Lesson 📚 tool.

The Help request opens on top of the assignment in the Teacher Assignment view as shown in this example.
Read and respond to assignment help-needed messages from students

2. Enter your reply in the text box and click **Reply**.
3. To close the Help request, click the Close [X].

This next set of steps explains the message response for the student.

1. If the student is working in Ignitia, they see the new messages indicator that appears next to the **Messages** tool on the main nav bar. Otherwise, when they log in, the new messages indicator visually tells them that a new message has arrived.

2. The student clicks **Messages**, and then clicks the message from the teacher.

3. The student clicks the **Assignment** link to open the assignment.
Read and respond to person-to-person messages

Replying to a person-to-person message is as simple as replying to an email message in any email program. A person-to-person message uses this symbol 📬 as its visual indicator in your Messages list.
Read and respond to person-to-person messages

Tip: When a student sends a message to the teacher, that type of message has the subject of "Help Needed - [Course Name]" and uses the person-to-person message symbol and has the same actions as a person-to-person message.

1. On the main navbar, click Messages.
2. Use the Type column sort filter to sort the list in ascending order by message type so that any person-to-person messages are at the top of the list.
3. To read the message, under Actions, click the View message tool.
4. To reply to the message, click the Reply button.

Tip: To reply to a message without reading it, under Actions, click the Reply tool.

The Reply to Message page appears with the sender's name in the To field and the original subject and message content.

5. You can keep the default information that appears or delete it. To add more recipients, do the following:
   a. From the Contacts list, select a type of contact to filter the list. Depending on your user role, the types of contacts you can select from may include All Students, My Students, Admins, Teachers, All Groups, and My Groups.

Or

In the search field, start entering the first few characters of the person's name or username.
Tip: You can start typing the contact’s name in the blank box to filter the list to only show contacts that match the characters you enter.

b. If you selected either All Groups or My Groups, from the Groups list, select a group.

c. Click the check box for the contact(s). By default, if you selected a group, all of the group members appear as selected on the Group Members tab and their names are automatically placed in the To field of the message. To remove a group member from the recipient’s list, clear the check box.

6. When finished, click Send Message.

Importance of system-generated messages

System-generated messages occur when:

- An enrollment changes, such as an enrollment has been transferred to another teacher (Subject = Enrollment Change).
- A new enrollment has occurred (Subject = New Enrollment).
- A new enrollment is processed by the Ignitia system (Subject = Batch Enrollment Result).
- System support notifies the teacher that an enrollment may soon be archived and the teacher may need to take action (Subject = Notification to teacher regarding pending archivial action).
- System support notifies the teacher that a student has completed a course (Subject = Notification of completed course).
- System support notifies the school Admin that a student attempted to use their Single Sign-On (SSO) credentials and an association for the student could not be found in Ignitia (Subject = Unassociated Login Attempt).

You will want to read system-generated messages, especially after enrolling students, because with a Batch Enrollment Result message, you are notified if any enrollments failed to be created as shown in this example.
Read and take action on system-generated messages

Tip: System-generated messages also appear in New Messages list on the Home > Activity Stream tab.

1. On the main nav bar, click Messages.

2. A system-generated message uses the bell 📣 symbol. Use the Type column sort filter to sort the list in ascending order by message type.

3. To read the message, under Actions, click the View message ⏩ tool.

4. If desired, do one of the following:
   - If you do not want to take action, click Close.
   - If the message is for a pending archival action for an enrollment, you can extend the enrollment. See "How auto-archiving enrollments happens and how teachers can respond" below.
   - To archive the message, click the Archive button. See "Archive and unarchive messages" on page 255.
   - To forward the message, click the Forward button. See "Forward messages" on page 253.

How auto-archiving enrollments happens and how teachers can respond

If an enrollment is in Active or On Hold status and the student has not opened any assignment in the enrollment for the period of one year (52 weeks), then the system will automatically move the enrollment to Pending Archive status. At this point, the Teacher of Record (TOR) for the enrollment is sent a message to their Inbox seven days in advance notifying of the pending archival action.

When opened, the message content looks like this:
If desired, to extend the enrollment and keep it in its current state, the TOR can click the **Extend Enrollment** link in the message.

**Export person-to-person messages as PDFs**

You can export your person-to-person messages as PDFs so that you can share the communication details with others. When you export a message that has multiple communication efforts (threads), if you select the most recent message, the entire communication thread is exported. You can export unopened and opened messages.

There are multiple ways to export a message as a PDF. You can:

- Export an unopened message from the Messages tab.
- Export an opened message from the Messages tab.
- Export an opened message from the Home page > Activity Stream > New Messages tab.

**Export an unopened message from the Messages tab**

1. On the main nav bar, click **Messages**.
Export person-to-person messages as PDFs

By default, the Messages tab displays All messages (unread and read) in your Inbox in chronological order by date and time when received. Unread messages appear in bold text and read messages are in normal text.

2. (Optional) To filter the list to see only unread or read messages in the Inbox, from the All Messages list, select Unread Messages or Read Messages. Or, change the Inbox filter to show Sent or Archived messages.

3. Under Actions, click the Export tool.

   The message downloads as a PDF. Depending on your browser, you may be given the option to keep the subject as the name of the PDF or you can change it. The file may show on a tab at the bottom of the page.

4. Click to open the file, or just attach the pdf file to an email in an external email program.

Export an opened message from the Messages tab

1. On the main nav bar, click Messages.

   By default, the Messages tab displays All messages (unread and read) in your Inbox in chronological order by date and time when received. Unread messages appear in bold text and read messages are in normal text.

2. (Optional) To filter the list to see only unread or read messages in the Inbox, from the All Messages list, select Unread Messages or Read Messages. Or, change the Inbox filter to show Sent or Archived messages.

3. To open the message, double-click it.

4. Click the Export button.
Forward messages

The message downloads as a PDF. Depending on your browser, you may be given the option to keep the subject as the name of the PDF or you can change it. The file may show on a tab at the bottom of the page.

Export an opened message from the Home page > Activity Stream > New Messages tab

1. On the main nav bar, click Home.
2. On the Activity Stream tab, in the New Messages list, click a person-to-person or help-requested message to open it.
3. Click the Export button.

Forward messages

You can forward any type of message to others. When you forward a message, the To field is empty and you must select at least one recipient. You can forward unopened and opened messages.

Forward an unopened message

1. On the main nav bar, click Messages.
   By default, the Messages tab displays All messages (unread and read) in your Inbox in chronological order by date and time when received. Unread messages appear in bold text and read messages are in normal text.
2. (Optional) To filter the list to see only unread or read messages in the Inbox, from the All Messages list, select Unread Messages or Read Messages. Or, change the Inbox filter to show Sent or Archived messages.
3. Under Actions, click the Forward tool.
   The Forward Message page appears with the original subject and message content.
4. To select the message recipients, do the following:
   a. From the Contacts list, select a type of contact to filter the list. Depending on your user role, the types of contacts you can select from may include All Students, My Students, Admins, Teachers, All Groups, and My Groups.
   Or
   In the search field, start entering the first few characters of the person’s name or username.
b. If you selected either All Groups or My Groups, from the Groups list, select a group.

c. Click the check box for the contact(s). By default, if you selected a group, all of the group members appear as selected on the Group Members tab and their names are automatically placed in the To field of the message. To remove a group member from the recipient's list, clear the check box.
5. You can enter additional comments in the message area and delete any part of the original message content.

6. When finished, click Send Message.

Tip: You can forward a message while reading it. Just click the Forward button.

Archive and unarchive messages

Because you cannot delete messages in Ignitia, you may want to archive messages to keep your Inbox list manageable. You can archive unopened and opened messages and you can archive multiple unopened messages from the Messages tab.

If desired, you can move archived messages back to your Inbox.

To archive unopened messages from the Messages tab:

1. On the main nav bar, click Messages.
2. (Optional) Filter or sort the list to locate the message(s) you want to archive. See "Filter, sort, and search your Messages list" on page 240.
   
   In the example below, the list was filtered to show only read messages (example A).
3. To select a message, click the check box next to the Type column, or to select all messages, click the check box in the column heading (example B).
4. Under Actions, click the Archive tool, or if archiving more than one message, click the Archive button (example C).

The message(s) is(are) removed from the list and now appear in the Archived list.

To archive an opened messages from the Messages tab:

1. (Optional) Filter or sort the list to locate the message(s) you want to archive. See "Filter, sort, and search your Messages list" on page 240.
2. To read the message, double-click it.
3. To archive the message, click the Archive button.

To archive an opened message from the Home > Activity Stream > New Messages tab:
1. On the main nav bar, click **Home**.
2. On the **Activity Stream** tab, in the **New Messages** list, click a message to open it.
3. Click the **Archive** button.

![Message Archive](image)

The message is removed from the New Messages list and now appears in the Archived list on the Messages tab.

**To unarchive or move archived messages back to your Inbox:**

1. On the main nav bar, click **Messages**.
2. To see all archived messages, from the **Inbox** list, select **Archived** (example A).
3. To move an archived message back to your Inbox, select the check box for the message, and under **Actions**, click the **Move to Inbox** tool. To move multiple messages, select their check boxes and click the **Move to Inbox** button (example B).

![Messages Archive](image)

The message(s) is(are) removed from the Archived list and now appear in chronological order by date and time received in the Inbox.
View and search your school's courses and curriculum

This section explains how to:

- View your school's courses, including the standard courses and custom courses.
- Sort, filter, and search the courses list.
- Preview instructional contents of courses.
- Search and tag curriculum and other content for your custom courses.

**Standard courses** are the default courses provided when the school purchased Ignitia. These courses are ready for student enrollments and cannot be modified by you.

**Custom courses** are those you create either by searching for and combining units and assignments from existing standard courses or by searching for and combining your custom assignments with assignments from standard Ignitia courses. You can also create a course comprised entirely of custom units and assignments created by you and other users. These courses can be in draft and published modes and then made ready for student enrollments.

Note: Creating custom courses is explained in the Custom Course Guide. Creating custom assignments is explained in the Teacher Authoring Tool Guide. To learn how to obtain copies of these guides, see "Get help from customer support and access to online resources and videos" on page 295.

- To view courses, on the main nav bar, click Courses. The Courses sub-tab is the default selection. See "Courses tab" below.

**Courses tab**

The Courses tab contains a list of all standard courses your school is entitled to see and enroll students in as well as custom courses created by your teachers and/or admins. The Courses tab also provides:

- Several sub-tabs (example A below) to help you filter the list to the courses you want to view. By default, when you start using Ignitia, the All list displays the standard Ignitia courses. Once your school has created custom courses, the All list also contains those courses as well. You use the All Standard, Custom, My Courses, and Archived sub-tabs (filters) to change the course information displayed. See "Filter, sort, and search the Courses list" on page 259.
- A Create Course button (example B below) which opens the Course Editor so that you can create your own custom course. See the Custom Course Guide for information on how to create custom courses.
- A Search button (example C below) which opens the Search feature so that you can search your entitled Ignitia curriculum and other content types (custom courses and assignments, all standard topics, and Standards documents) to flag content for your custom courses. See "Search curriculum and other content from the Courses tab" on page 265.
The **Information** and **Enrollable** columns (example D above) provide immediate, visual indicators about the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Folder" /></td>
<td>Course has been published. If the first position in this column is blank, the course is not published yet. It is still in a draft version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Lock" /></td>
<td>Course is locked and cannot be edited (these are usually standard Ignitia courses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Pen" /></td>
<td>Course (custom) that only the admin can edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Pen" /></td>
<td>Course (custom) that the admin and all teachers with create course permissions can edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Pen" /></td>
<td>Course (custom) is in draft mode. It can be edited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Flex" /></td>
<td>When the course was created, the <strong>Enable Flex</strong> setting was turned ON (enabled) to allow Flex Assessments. Flex Assessments means tests and quizzes are automatically created based on selected lessons and tailored to meet the needs of students. For more information, see &quot;How Flex Assessments, Flex CRx and Flex Skipped settings work&quot; on page 133.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Checkmark" /></td>
<td>A checkmark in the <strong>Enrollable</strong> column indicates the course is available for student enrollments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tools in the **Actions** column (example E above) let you take action for the course.
### Tools Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicates</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Eye Icon]</td>
<td>Course contents, including instructional material, can be previewed. Applies to all courses. Click to open the course and preview the course structure, which includes the units and open a unit to view its assignments. Also, can click an assignment to view its instructional material. See &quot;Preview instructional material in courses&quot; on the next page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Copy Icon]</td>
<td>Course can be copied. Click to copy the course. For more information, see the Custom Course Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Edit Icon]</td>
<td>Course can be edited. Click to open the custom course and make edits to it. For more information, see the Custom Course Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Archive Icon]</td>
<td>Custom course can be archived. Click to archive the custom course. See &quot;Archive and unarchive custom courses&quot; on page 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Unarchive Icon]</td>
<td>Custom course can be unarchived. Click to unarchive the course. To see archived courses, click the Archived filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filter, sort, and search the Courses list

To help you locate a specific course or courses, you can filter, sort, and search the courses list on the **Courses** tab.

By default, the **All** filter is active and all courses - standard and your school's custom courses - are displayed in the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Filter list by course type** | • To display only the Ignitia standard courses, click the **All Standard** tab.  
• To display only your school's custom courses, click the **Custom** tab.  
• To display only courses created by you, click the **My Courses** tab.  
• To display only courses that have been archived, click the **Archived** tab. |
| **Search by subject, course name, and/or author** | • In the row immediately below the Subject, Course, and Author column headings are blank smart search boxes. Start typing in any smart search box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters. |
| **Sort list by subject** | • Click to the right of the Subject column heading name to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column. |
### Preview instructional material in courses

Ignitia has a course preview mode that lets you see the structure of and instructional material of an assignment within a course. You cannot perform any tasks in preview mode; it is just for viewing a course's structure and its assignments' instructional material.

You can preview:
- Lessons and Projects - Preview instructional material, section by section, including any vocabulary, and other audio files.
- Quizzes - Preview questions and see the answers.
- Tests - Preview questions and see the answers.

Preview mode for courses is available from several access points:
- From the Courses tab to view the instructional material in assignments of existing and custom courses.
- Tip: If a custom course has both Published and Draft versions, you can preview the instructional material of both versions.
- From the Courses tab Search feature while searching curriculum, custom courses and assignments, and topics.
- From the Custom Course Search feature while searching for content for your custom courses.
Note: When using the Search feature, for Flex by default courses, instructional material may not be available to preview for Quizzes and Tests because the assessments are dynamically generated based on the assignments that are in the scope. Typically, this occurs for state-specific courses which use dynamically-generated assessments in place of static assessments.

These steps explain how to preview the instructional material of a course from the Courses tab.

1. On the main navbar, click Courses. By default, the Courses tab is active.
   
   To preview the instructional material of assignments in an existing course, do the following steps. To preview the instructional material of assignments in a custom course during course creation, see the Custom Course Guide.

2. Click the All Standard, Custom, or My Courses tab to narrow the courses list and then use the Subject, Course, or Author filters to locate the course.

3. Under Actions, click the Preview tool.

   The course opens in the preview page. All units in the course are indicated by a book symbol and right-facing arrow as shown in this example.

   ![Course Preview Example](image)

   Indicates one unit in the course

   If previewing a custom course with both Published and Draft versions, you see the course structure for both versions as shown in this example.
4. To expand a unit to show the assignments, click the right-facing arrow.

The arrow changes to a down-facing arrow and all of the unit's assignments are displayed as indicated by the page symbol.
5. To see an assignment's instructional material, click the assignment title.

The instructional material appears in the course preview mode page. In the upper left, you see the course information.
6. If you are viewing the contents of a quiz or test, you can click **Show Answer** to see the question’s answer. Click **Hide Answer** to deactivate the answer.

7. To close the contents preview page and return to the course preview page, click **Close**.
Search curriculum and other content from the Courses tab

You can use the **Search** button on the **Courses** tab to search the standard Ignitia curriculum, as well as other content, such as any custom courses and assignments you have created and saved, Ignitia topics, and, if enabled for your school, any Standards documents. Searching through the various types of content available to you can help you make decisions about the courses and content you want to use or create for your students. There are several ways to search content:

- Navigate through "levels" of a selected content type. For example, Ignitia standard **Curriculum** is organized into levels by **Subject**, then by **Course**, then by **Units**, and finally by **Assignments**. This means you can drill into a course all the way to the assignment level to see the content before assigning the course to students or creating a custom course. See "Navigate (explore) through content levels and save your search paths" on the next page.

- Enter a keyword or standard fragment and apply filters to narrow your search results for a selected content type. For example, you want to search **Topic** content for all uses of the word "energy", but you want to only see items for Grade 8. See "Search content by entering keywords or standards fragments" on page 273.

### Search modes and tools

Two tools enable modes for searching content:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Navigate</strong> tool</td>
<td>Enables Navigation mode which allows you to navigate and explore the &quot;levels&quot; in the selected content type, starting at the highest level all the way down to the lowest level. As you move down through the levels, you create a visible search path or &quot;breadcrumbs&quot; that you can &quot;star&quot; to save for later use. You can also click a level in the search path to navigate back to that level. See &quot;Navigate (explore) through content levels and save your search paths&quot; on the next page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search</strong> tool</td>
<td>Enables Search mode which allows you to search in a selected content type by <strong>keyword or standard fragment</strong> to target specific content and apply filters to refine your search. See &quot;Search content by entering keywords or standards fragments&quot; on page 273.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tip:** You can easily move between Navigation mode and Search mode. Just click the applicable tool.

Other helpful search tools and features are available for both modes.
Navigate (explore) through content levels and save your search paths

Tools and features identified above include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Tool/feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Search path</td>
<td>Visually see and navigate back the search path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Star (save) search path</td>
<td>Click to save the search path so that you can easily access it again. See &quot;Save and access search paths (breadcrumbs)&quot; on page 272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Flag content items</td>
<td>Flag content items (units, assignments, topics, subtopics, standards, and substandards) to save them to a list so that you can access those items later. See &quot;Flag and view saved search items&quot; on page 276.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Preview assignment content to see if it is relevant for your custom course. See &quot;Preview instructional material in assignments&quot; on page 278.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Search mode advanced filters</td>
<td>Refine your search to target key areas of the curriculum relevant to your students' needs using the advanced search filtering options. See &quot;Keyword search advanced filtering options&quot; on page 274.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Navigate (explore) through content levels and save your search paths

By default, when Search is opened, the Explore page appears with the content type set to the Curriculum tab and the Navigate tool is active as shown in the example below.
You use the **Navigate** tool to explore through a selected content type by "levels". As you navigate down through the levels, you create a visible search path or "breadcrumbs". You can save your search paths to access them later to assist you in quickly creating custom courses. The options available vary based on the level of content you are searching.

**Organization of content type levels**

The content type levels in search are organized like this:

- **Curriculum** content starts at the Subject level, then moves down to Course, then down to Units, and then to the lowest level which is Assignments (lessons, projects, tests, quizzes).

- **Custom** content is the custom courses and assignments created by your school. Custom content is organized just like Curriculum content which starts at the Subject level, then moves down to Course, then down to Units, and then to the lowest level which is Assignments (lessons, projects, tests, quizzes). You can click the **Assignments** tool to quickly access a list of your school's custom assignments.

- **Topic** content starts with the discipline Subject, such as English and Mathematics, then moves down to Grade levels, down to Topics, then to Subtopics, down to the lowest level of lessons and projects.

- **Standards** content requires that you first select a standards document to search based on states that your school can access. After the standards document is selected, you can select criteria of Subject, then Course, then Standard, to various levels of Substandards, and then you see the lessons and projects which are aligned to the standards criteria you selected.

**Navigate (explore) content**

1. Select a specific content tab (**Curriculum**, **Custom**, **Topic**, or **Standards**) to search by that content type. If you selected **Standards**, choose a standards document from the list.

   The example below shows that a **Curriculum** search starts at the **Subject** level.
2. Click the navigate right tool located at the end of the item's properties bar to move down to the next level of the selected content.

The example below shows the next level of Course for a Curriculum search. If the course is Flex-enabled (has Flex Assessments), a FLEX indicator appears.
3. Click the **navigate right** tool located at the end of the item’s properties bar to move down to the next level of the selected content.

   The example below shows the **Units** in **Algebra II** for a **Curriculum** search. Notice that as you navigate to this level in the content, you are building a visible search path, or “breadcrumbs” located below the toolbar (#1). As you navigate into deeper levels of selected content, this search path gets longer, so the path text may get truncated. To see the full path, hover the cursor over the path and a tooltip appears.
4. At this level, you have several options available for saving your search path and flagging items:

   - To save a search path, click the Star tool located at the end of the search path. See "Save and access search paths (breadcrumbs)" on page 272.
   - Click the Flag tool to flag one or more items to save to a list for later use. See "Flag and view saved search items" on page 276.

5. Continue clicking the navigate right tool.

   The example below shows the lowest level of Assignments for a Curriculum search.
6. At this level, several options are available:
   - Click the Preview tool (if available) to preview an assignment's instructional content to see if it is relevant for your course. See "Preview instructional material in assignments" on page 278.
   - Click the Flag tool to flag one or more items to save to a list for later use. See "Flag and view saved search items" on page 276.
   - Click the Star tool at the end of the search path to save it for later access. See "Save and access search paths (breadcrumbs)" on the next page.

7. To move back a level, click the navigate left tool located at the beginning of the search path (#2).
Save and access search paths (breadcrumbs)

You can save a search path and easily access it again. Search paths are saved to a selected content type. This means the search paths you save for Curriculum content are different than the search paths you save for Standards content. Search paths remain saved to the list until you remove them.

Tip: Search path "breadcrumbs" you save in the Custom Course Search are also available when you use the Courses tab Search button. This helpful feature makes it easier for you to quickly access content in either search method to save you time.

1. To save a search path, click the Star tool located at the end of the search path. The star changes to solid blue (#1) to indicate the path has been saved.
2. To access a saved search path, click the content-type (Curriculum, Custom, Topic, Standards) tab.
3. Click the Star button (#2). A list displays all of your saved search paths.
4. To go to the path, click the navigate right tool.
5. To remove a search path from the saved list, click the Star tool (#3) next to the path.

Search content by entering keywords or standards fragments

You can search content by keyword for any content type (Curriculum, Custom, Topic, and Standards). You search the selected content type by entering a search term, or in the case of standards, use a standards fragment. To help narrow your search results, you can apply filters (see "Keyword search advanced filtering options" on the next page.)

Currently, 50 items display in the results; however, if the results are large, a scrollbar lets you see all the items and a Load More button lets you load more results. If no search results can be found, a message appears so that you can change your search term or any filters.

Tip: The search term you enter must be a full word, no wildcards EXCEPT when searching on standards. Inserting a fragment of a state standard, for example, MA.9-12, returns any results containing that fragment. The search term or standard fragment persists across all content types, so you can start on one content tab, enter a search term or standards fragment, and then click the other tabs to see the results for that content type based on the entered item. Just delete the item to enter a new one.
Keyword search advanced filtering options

The Filter tool at the end of the search text box allows you to access advanced filtering options. Advanced filtering can help narrow your search results and the filtering options that display are based on the Content type (Curriculum, Custom, Topic, or Standards) you are searching. More than one advanced filtering option can be used at a time and filter results persist even when the Advanced Filtering page is closed.
Advanced filtering options identified above include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Grade Level</td>
<td>Select one or more grade levels to target specific content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>allowing one or more subjects to be selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Assignments</td>
<td>allowing to limit search to just lessons or projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>(Custom content only) to search custom courses or assignments by author.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>which clears the current filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Blue filter tool</td>
<td>If the color is blue, this indicates that there are active filters that are currently hidden.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Search content by entering a keyword or standards fragment

1. Select a content-type (Curriculum, Custom, Topic, and Standards) tab. If you selected Standards, select a standards document from the list.

**Note:** You must have Standards Documents enabled for your school to see the Standards tab and you only have access to the standards documents allowed by the state or states you service.
2. On the toolbar located below the tabs, click the **Search** tool.

3. In the **Search** text box, enter the keyword (or for a standard fragment, enter the characters) you want to search on, and then click the **Search** tool located at the end of the **Search** text box.

4. If results are found, the items display below the Search text box. If many items were returned, based on your Content type selection, a scrollbar appears to indicate that you can scroll through the results. As you scroll down the results, a **Load More** button lets you see more pages of items. If the results are large, you may want to add some filters to narrow the results.

   In this example, **Topic** content was searched by the keyword "decimals".

   ![Image of search results](image)

5. If desired, to narrow the search results, click the **Filter** tool and select one or more filtering options. See "Keyword search advanced filtering options" on page 274.

6. Based on your selected content search, you can:

   - Click the **Flag** tool to flag one or more items and save them to a list for later use. See “Flag and view saved search items” below.
   - If available, click the **navigate right** tool located at the end of the item's properties bar to move down to the next level.
   - Clear the keyword and enter a new keyword. Or, click another content tab and search its contents.
   - Click the **Navigation** tool to navigate into the selected content. See "Navigate (explore) content" on page 267.

**Flag and view saved search items**

Whether you are navigating through content levels or have used keyword search to find selected content, you can flag certain items to save them to a flagged list. Your flagged list is specific to the selected content type. What this means is, when you are on the **Curriculum** tab and you click the **View flagged items** tool, you see the flagged items specific to **Curriculum** content. Items stay in your flagged list until you remove them. Items in your flagged list can be selected to include in your custom course.
Flag and view saved search items

Tip: Items you flag in the Custom Course search are also available when use the Search button on the Courses tab and vice versa. This helpful feature makes it easier for you to save your search content in either search method. For example, you have some time to search content, but not enough time to build a custom course. You can easily search using the Search button on the Courses tab, and flag content. Later, when you have time to build your custom course, open your flagged list and add those items to your course.

Visual indicator for item flagging

If an item, such as a unit, assignment, subtopic, or standard has the Flag tool in its properties bar, the item can be saved to a flagged list.

Flag items and view your flagged list

1. To flag an item, click the Flag tool (#1). The Flag tool changes to a solid flag indicator.

2. To view the list of flagged items, select a click the content-type (Curriculum, Custom, Topic, Standards) tab. Then, click the View Flagged List tool (#2) located next to the Search tool.
• To remove a flagged item from the list, click the Flag tool (#3) in the item's properties bar.

Preview instructional material in assignments

While you are searching for content for your custom course, you can preview the instructional material in a selected assignment to see if it is relevant to your course. You can preview:

• Lessons - Preview all sections, including vocabulary audio files, questions and see the answers.
• Projects - Preview details, instructions, any questions and see the answers.
• Quizzes - Preview questions and see the answers. * with exceptions. See note below.
• Tests - Preview questions and see the answers. *with exceptions. See note below.

The assignment type you can preview is dependent on your selected content type. For example, when searching Standards content, you can only preview lessons and projects aligned to the selected standard.

Visual indicator for previewing instructional material

If an item's instructional content can be previewed, the Preview tool appears in the item's properties bar.

Note: For some Flex by default courses, for example, a state-specific course, no instructional material may be available to preview for Quizzes and Tests because the assessments are dynamically generated based on the assignments that are in the scope. The Preview tool visual indicator does not appear on the item's properties bar, as shown in the example below. For courses with "static" assessments, you can preview the content.
Preview instructional material

1. Select a content-type tab and search for content.
2. To preview an assignment's instructional content, click the Preview tool.
   The assignment's contents appear in the assignment preview mode page.
3. Scroll through the material.
4. To see the answer for questions, click Show Answer.
5. To close the assignment preview mode page and return to search, click Close.
View and manage your school's custom courses and assignments

This section explains how to:

- View and manage custom courses created by you and other users at your school.
- View and manage custom assignments.

**Custom courses** are those you create either by searching for and combining units and assignments from existing standard courses or by searching for and combining your custom assignments with assignments from standard Ignitia courses.

**Custom assignments** are lessons, projects, quizzes, and tests created by you and others at your school.

**Note:** Creating and editing custom courses is explained in the *Custom Course Guide*. Creating and editing custom assignments is explained in the *Teacher Authoring Tool Guide*. To learn how to obtain copies of these guides, see “Get help from customer support and access to online resources and videos” on page 295.

Access your school's custom courses and assignments

To access your school’s custom courses and assignments, on the main navbar, click **Courses**, then:

- On the **Courses** tab, click the **Custom** or **My Courses** filters. For more information about what you can see and do with custom courses, see “Courses tab” on page 257.

- To view and manage custom assignments, click the **Custom Assignments** sub-tab. See “Custom Assignments tab” on the next page.

Archive and unarchive custom courses

Because you cannot delete custom courses in Ignitia, to help manage the volume of custom courses, you may want to archive custom courses that you no longer need. You can archive a course that you created or a course that you have permission to edit. You can also unarchive a course.

**Note:** Archived custom courses are not available for student enrollments.

To archive a custom course:

1. On the main nav bar, click **Courses**. By default, the **Courses** tab is active.
2. Click the **Custom** sub-tab (filter button) to see all custom courses, or click the **My Courses** sub-tab to see only your custom courses. Then, filter, sort, or search the list to locate the custom course you want to archive. See “Filter, sort, and search the Courses list” on page 259.
3. Under **Actions**, click the **Archive** tool.

The course is removed from the active lists and is added to the Archived list.

To unarchive a custom course:

1. On the main nav bar, click **Courses**. By default, the **Courses** tab is active.
2. To see all archived courses, click the **Archived** sub-tab.

3. To unarchive a custom course, under **Actions**, click the **Unarchive** tool.

The course is removed from the Archived list and added back to the active lists.

**Custom Assignments tab**

The **Custom Assignments** tab contains a list of all custom assignments created by Admins and Teachers at your school.

The Custom Assignments tab has several tools:

- Filters (example A below) to help you narrow the list to the custom assignments you want to view. Several column filters also provide a method of finding assignment by title, author, and sort by assignment type. See "Filter, sort, and search the Custom Assignments list" on page 284.

- A **Create Assignment** button (example B below which opens the Custom Assignment Editor which enables you to create your own custom assignments. See the Teacher Authoring Tool Guide.
The **Information** column (example C) contains symbols that provide immediate, visual indicators about the assignment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📝</td>
<td>Assignment has been published. If the first position in this column is blank, the assignment is not published yet. It is still in a draft version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🗒️</td>
<td>Assignment that only the admin can edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📘</td>
<td>Assignment that the admin and all teachers with create course permissions can edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>💻</td>
<td>Assignment is in draft mode. It can be edited.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tools in the **Actions** column (example D) let you take action for the assignment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔍</td>
<td>Assignment contents can be previewed. Click to open the assignment and preview the contents. See “Preview instructional material in courses” on page 260.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🍀</td>
<td>Assignment can be copied. Click to copy the assignment to create a new custom assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🖋️</td>
<td>Assignment can be edited. Click to open the custom assignment and make edits to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕵️</td>
<td>Custom assignment can be archived. Click to archive the custom assignment so that it no longer can be used. See “Archive and unarchive custom assignments” on the next page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Custom assignment can be unarchived. Click to unarchive the assignment. To see archived assignments, click the <strong>Archived</strong> filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Filter, sort, and search the Custom Assignments list

To help you locate a specific custom assignment, you can filter, sort, and search the list on the Custom Assignments tab.

- On the main nav bar, click Courses. Then, click the Custom Assignments tab.

By default, the All filter is active and all custom assignments created by admins and teachers for the school display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter list by assignment</td>
<td>• To display only custom assignments created by you, click the My Assignments tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• To display only custom assignments that have been archived, click the Archived tab. For more information, see &quot;Archive and unarchive custom assignments&quot; below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search by title and/or author</td>
<td>• In the row immediately below the Title and Author column headings are blank smart search boxes. Start typing in any smart search box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort list by assignment type</td>
<td>• Click to the right of the Type column to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(lesson, project, quiz, test)</td>
<td>• Click the Reset filters symbol located in the lower left of the page. The filters are removed from the list and the default list is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page through the list

As the list grows, use the item number and paging controls located at the bottom of the page to view all items.

- From the list, select the number of items you want displayed on the page.
- Use the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages.

Archive and unarchive custom assignments

Because you cannot delete a custom assignment after it has been published, you may want to archive custom assignments that you no longer need. You can archive an assignment that you created or an assignment that you have permission to edit. You can also unarchive an assignment.

To archive a custom assignment:
1. On the main nav bar, click **Courses**. By default, the **Courses** tab is active.

2. Click the **Custom Assignments** tab.

3. (Optional) Filter or sort the list, or enter text to locate the custom assignment you want to archive. See "Filter, sort, and search the Custom Assignments list" on the previous page.

4. Under **Actions**, click the **Archive** tool.

   ![Custom Assignments list with Archive tool highlighted]

   The assignment is removed from the active list and is added to the Archived list.

To unarchive a custom assignment:

1. On the main nav bar, click **Courses**. By default, the **Courses** tab is active.

2. Click the **Custom Assignments** tab, and then for **View**, click the **Archived** filter.

3. To unarchive the assignment, under **Actions**, click the **Unarchive** tool.

   ![Custom Assignments list with Unarchive tool highlighted]

   The assignment is removed from the Archived list and added back to the active lists.
View and manage student groups

Student groups are:

- A useful way to organize students together for batch purposes, such as enrolling a group of students in a summer school course or even sending messages to a group of students. For group enrollments, you can run the Group Overview and Group Progress reports to see summary information showing course grades and percentage complete by and detailed progress for the group in selected courses.

- Searchable on the Gradebook > Grading tab.

- A method of identifying students, for example, those students that may have a common goal, such as graduating in Summer 2019, or those students that meet every other Wednesday with you for a group study period.

- Transferable to another owner, for example, a teacher owning several groups must take a leave of absence from the school. The teacher or admin user can transfer the groups to a new teacher.

Student groups ARE NOT:

- A way of making changes to enrollment settings for multiple enrollments.

You can create as many groups as you need; there is not a limit to the number of student groups for a school. You can have as many students as you need in a group and a student can be a member of multiple groups. No limits are imposed.

Note: When a student's status is changed to Archived, that student is automatically removed from any associated student groups.

As the admin, you can edit, delete, transfer ownership of, and view membership of groups created by yourself and any other user.

Open the Groups tab

- On the main nav bar, click Students. Then, click the Groups tab.
Groups tab features and tools

The Groups tab contains a list of student groups, showing the group name, description, group owner and number of students in each group. Features and tools on the Groups tab (identified above) include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Feature/tool</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>+ New Group button</td>
<td>Click to add a new group. See &quot;Create student groups&quot; below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Edit tool</td>
<td>Click to change the group name or description or add or remove students from the group. See &quot;Edit student groups&quot; on page 292.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Delete tool</td>
<td>Click to delete the group. See &quot;Delete student groups&quot; on page 294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>View groups tool</td>
<td>Click to view student membership of the group. The View groups tool applies to Teachers and Super Teachers only. Admins can view and edit all groups, even those groups owned by others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| E    | Actions list                      | • Click Change Owner to transfer ownership of one or more groups to another owner. See "Transfer group ownership" on page 293.  
• Click Delete to delete the selected group(s). See "Delete student groups" on page 294. |

Create student groups

When creating a student group, you enter a name (required) and description. You then search for the students to include in the group. You can select from Active and On Hold students.
1. On the main navbar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.

2. Click the Groups tab to open it, and then click the + New Group button.

   The New Group page appears. Your name as the group owner appears in the Group Owner field.

3. Under Group Details, in the Name field, (example A) enter a unique group name. The name must contain three (3) characters, but not more than 31 characters and must be unique for your school. Capitalization does not make the group name unique.

4. (Optional) Enter a short description (example B) to help you identify the group. The description can contain between three (3) and 255 characters.

5. To search for and select students to include in the group, do the following:
   a. In the Search Students field (example C), enter three characters of a student's first or last name, username, Student ID or Campus ID to find matching students. Or, to add multiple students to the group, in the Search Students field, type one letter, then press Backspace to remove the character. The list of all students appears.
   b. From the search results list, to select one or more students, click the check box next to the student's first name as shown in the example. To select all the students, click the check box at the top of the column next to the First Name column. If the search results are large, use the paging controls at the bottom of the list to view and select students.
c. Click the Add to group button, or under Actions, click the Add Student tool for each student.

The selected students are removed from the search results and now appear in the Students in the group list located at the bottom of the page (example D in the first graphic).

6. To remove a student from the Students in the group list before creating the group, click the check box to select the student, and then click the Remove from group button. Or, under Actions, click the Remove Student tool.

7. When finished, click Save.

Enroll student groups in courses

You can enroll one or more student groups in one or more courses. When enrolling a group, you can easily search for the group by group name and all members of the group appear in the student list to enroll in selected course(s). You can remove any member of the group from the enrollment before you save the enrollment.
For steps on how to enroll a student group in one or more courses, see "Enroll students in courses" on page 145.

Tip: After you have enrolled a student group in a course and the students begin schoolwork, you can run the Group Overview and Group Progress reports to see summary information showing course grades and percentage complete by and detailed progress for the group. See "Run reports from the Activity Reports tab" on page 219.

Search and sort the Students Groups list

You can filter the groups list by searching for a group name or owner name and sort the list by name, description, owner, or number of students.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students, by default the Registration tab is active.
2. Click the Groups tab to open it.
Edit student groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Do the following...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search list by group name or owner name</td>
<td>In the row immediately below the Name or Owner column heading is a blank text box. Start typing in the text box and once you have entered at least three characters, the list is filtered to match the entered characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort list</td>
<td>Click to the right of a column heading name to display an ascending/descending control. Sort the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset (clear) search filters</td>
<td>Delete the characters in the text box, and press Enter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page through the list
As the list grows, use the item number and paging controls located at the bottom of the page to view all items.

- From the list, select the number of items you want displayed on the page.
- Use the paging controls to move forward or backward through the pages.

Edit student groups
As an admin, you can edit student groups that you own and those owned by others. For example, you need to add or remove members or change the name or description. To transfer ownership of the group to another teacher, see "Transfer group ownership" on the facing page.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.
2. Click the Groups tab to open it.
3. (Optional) Search and sort the student groups list to find the group you want to edit. See "Search and sort the Students Groups list" on the previous page.
4. Under Actions, click the Edit tool to open the group page.
5. To change the name or description, in the fields, make changes.
6. To add one or more students to the group, do the following:
a. In the Search Students field, begin typing the first few letters of the student's last or first name, or the ID characters of the Student ID or Campus ID to find matching students. Or, to add multiple students to the group, in the Search Students field, type one letter, then press Backspace to remove the character. The list of all students appears.

b. From the search results list, to select one or more students, click the check box next to the student's first name. To select all the students, click the check box at the top of the column next to the First Name column. If the search results are large, use the paging controls at the bottom of the list to view and select students.

c. Click Add to group or in the Actions column, click the Add Student tool for each student.

7. To remove one or more students from the group, from the Students in the group list, select the check box for each student to remove and click the Remove from group button. Or, under Actions, click the Remove Student tool.

8. When finished, click Save.

Transfer group ownership

As an admin, you can transfer ownership of any student group to another admin or teacher. Once ownership is transferred, the previous owner can only view the group. The new owner has edit and delete permissions for the group.

1. On the main nav bar, click Students. By default, the Registration tab is active.

2. Click the Groups tab to open it.

3. (Optional)Search and sort the student groups list to find the group. See "Search and sort the Students Groups list" on page 291.

4. To select the group(s), click the check box.

5. From the Actions list, select Change Owner, and then click Apply.

6. In the Change Group Owner page, in the New Owner field, start typing characters for the new owner, and then select the user from the list. If you make a mistake, just delete the owner, and search for a different user.
When finished, click Save.

**View membership of student groups**

As an Admin, you can view membership all student groups, including those created by others.

1. On the main nav bar, click **Students**. By default, the **Registration** tab is active.
2. Click the **Groups** tab to open it.
3. Under **Actions**, click the **Edit** tool.
   
   The group page appears. You see the group name, owner, description, and the students in the group.
4. To close the group page, click **Cancel** or click the Close [X].

**Delete student groups**

As an admin, you can delete any student group - those created by you and by others. Deleting a group just removes the group name from Ignitia; the students who are members of the group are not affected.

1. On the main nav bar, click **Students**. By default, the **Registration** tab is active.
2. Click the **Groups** tab to open it.
3. (Optional) In the blank text box below the **Owner** column heading, start entering the first few characters of the group owner's last name to filter the groups list to only show groups by owner name. See "Search and sort the Students Groups list" on page 291.
4. Select the first column check box to highlight the group, and then under **Actions**, click the **Delete** tool.
5. At the confirmation message, click **OK**.
Get help from customer support and access to online resources and videos

If you need immediate assistance from customer support, or want to be able to download online resources and watch videos explaining features and functionality, several options are available.

You can:

- Click the Help widget located at the bottom right of every top-level tab or page to easily and quickly get help from customer support. You can request a callback, live chat, or leave a message.

To learn more, see "Get online help from customer support" on the next page.

- Click the Help link located in the bottom footer of any page to access the Help page.

This page has support phone numbers, hours, and a link to browse online resources and helpful videos. To learn more, see "Access online resources and videos" on page 300.
Get online help from customer support

The Help widget located at the bottom right of every top-level tab or page lets you easily and quickly get help from customer support.

You have three customer support contact options available:

- Request a callback.
- Live chat with a customer support person.
- Leave a message.

Note: The Help widget changes to a Chat widget after the available support hours.

Request a callback

You might want to request a callback if you don’t have time right now because the wait time shown is too long.

1. Click the Help widget, and then select Request a callback.

The Request a callback form appears.
2. Enter your phone number, and if desired, your name.

3. If you want to provide some details about your question or inquiry, enter that information.

4. Click Send.

A Customer Support tech will call you as soon as possible.

**Live chat with a customer support person**

Use this option if you have a quick question or need some assistance in the application.

1. Click the Help widget, and then select **Live chat**.

   The Ignitia Chat Support form appears.
2. Type your chat message.
3. Use the Attach tool to browse and attach a file or picture.

- Click the More Options tool to turn off the sound notification and edit your contact details.
4. If everything looks good, press Enter.

An available support person will respond. When the support person responds, a sound notifies that your chat message has been acknowledged.

**Leave a message**

You can leave a message for support and also attach files.

1. Click the Help widget, and then select Leave a message.

   The Contact us form appears.
2. Your name used in the application appears by default, but you can change it.
3. Enter an email address Customer Support can use to contact you.
4. In the How can we help you? text box, type your message.
5. If desired, to attach up to five files, in the Attachments area, click to browse to the files, or you can drag and drop the files into the Attachments area.
6. Click Send.

Access online resources and videos

The Help link located in the footer at the bottom of any page opens the Help page. Phone numbers for Technical Support and Customer Service are provided as well as the available days and hours for each contact info.
To access online resources, such as user guides and helpful videos:

- Click the **Browse resources** button under the **Browse the Training Support Site** section.

This action opens the **Ignitia Support** page on the aop.com/schools web site. Click **Ignitia Resources**.

Or,

- Go directly to the Ignitia web site **Schools Support** page at: [https://www.aop.com/schools/support/ignitia-resources](https://www.aop.com/schools/support/ignitia-resources).

Helpful Quick Start Guides and detailed, reference User Guides are available in PDF format. Course resources lists, video tutorials, and course supply lists are also available. Scroll the page to see all the available resources.
Access online resources and videos
Index

A
About link ........................................ 12
access to user guides ............................... 295
Actions list ........................................ 36
   managing notifications ........................ 36
activating
   enrollments ..................................... 162
   parents .......................................... 122
   teachers_admins ............................... 114
Active status ....................................... 21
Active status (Hold=Off) ......................... 151
Activity Reports
   Course Completion Breakdown .................. 184
   Course Completion Breakdown by Teacher .... 184-185
   Course Percentage Complete .................. 186
   Course Progress Monitor ...................... 187
   csv format ...................................... 207
   Detailed Student Grading ..................... 189
   ECash Consumption ............................ 191
   Faculty Progress ................................ 192
   filters
      Select Campus .................................. 212
      Select Time-frame ............................ 211
      Select Users .................................. 213
      selecting ..................................... 210
      formats ....................................... 207
   Group Overview .................................. 193
   Group Progress .................................. 194
   Login/Logout Times ............................. 195
   pdf format ...................................... 207
   Pre/Post Test Scores ............................ 197
   running ......................................... 219
   running reports ................................. 219
   Select Enrollments filter
      Completed Units Only option ............... 218
      CRx option .................................... 216
      Include Learning Path Enrollments option .. 217
      Show overdue option ......................... 218
      Teacher breakdown option .................. 217
   Select Users filter
      Include students who have not started option .. 214
   Student Activity Daily Breakdown .............. 197
   Student Activity Summary ...................... 199
   Student Lesson Plan ............................ 200
   Student Progress Report ....................... 202
   Student Unit Grades ............................ 204
   Track Grade Overrides .......................... 206
   web format ..................................... 207
Activity Stream tab ............................... 34
Actions ............................................. 36
Assignment Alerts ............................... 38
New Messages list ............................... 34, 236
Add Parent permission ......................... 108
Add Students permission ....................... 107
adding
   admins ............................................ 100
   associations, users ............................ 65
   campus IDs ...................................... 59
   course enrollments ............................ 145
   school terms ................................... 62
   students ........................................ 72
   teachers ........................................ 100
Admin user role
   permissions ..................................... 14
   student viewing rights ....................... 16
admins
   adding ............................................ 100
   campus ids
      managing ...................................... 112
   changing user status ........................ 114
   managing OASIS API Key ................. 110
   passwords
      editing ....................................... 112
   permissions
      Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments .. 110
      Change Password ............................ 110
      OASIS API Key ................................ 110
      Skip Questions .............................. 110
   user profiles
      editing ....................................... 112
   usernames
      editing ....................................... 112
aligned standards
   curriculum reports, running .................. 223
   Allow Message Send permission, student ...... 85
   Allow Messaging permission, school .......... 54
   Allow Student Notes permission ............ 54, 85
allowed characters
   usernames and passwords .................... 75, 87, 103
archive grace periods
   changing ....................................... 61
   users and enrollments ....................... 60
Archive tab ....................................... 60
archived messages
   moving back to Inbox ......................... 256
   viewing ....................................... 240
Archived status ................................. 21-22, 95, 114, 122, 160
archiving
   custom assignments .......................... 284
   custom courses ............................... 281

Ignitia® v2.51 Administrator Reference Guide 303
assessments settings

- Course Enrollments tab

---

C

Calendar tab ........................................ 63
Home page ........................................ 40
Campus Count column .............................. 58
campus ids
  managing
    for students .................................... 94
    for teachers and admins ........................ 112
campus IDs
  managing ........................................... 59
  selecting default site ............................ 60
Campus IDs field
  students ............................................ 76
  Super Teacher restrictions ........................ 17
  teachers_admins .................................... 104
Campus IDs tab ...................................... 58
Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments
  permission ......................................... 56, 108, 110
Change Password permission ...................... 56, 108, 110
Change Passwords permission ...................... 57, 84
  changing
    school grading, pacing and assessments settings 51
    school permissions ................................ 57
  chat with customer support ........................ 295-296
Completed Units Only option
  Activity Reports
    Student Unit Grades report ...................... 218
content
  searching by keywords ............................ 273
Copy School Values enrollment setting ............ 154
Course Completion Breakdown by Teacher
  report .................................................. 184-185
Course Completion Breakdown report .............. 184
  Teacher breakdown filter .......................... 217
course CRx mode indicator .......................... 151
course enrollments
  accessing for students ............................ 97
  accessing for teachers ............................. 116
  adding for students ................................ 145
  changing status of ................................ 160
  editing for students ............................... 163
  Enroll Students fields, tools, and settings ...... 150
  rescheduling ........................................ 158
  search results
    paging ............................................. 126
Settings page fields and settings ................. 153
Settings tool color indicator ....................... 152
Course Enrollments tab
  paging through search results .................... 126
  search filters ...................................... 126

B

Batch Enrollment Result messages .................. 239
  reading ............................................ 249
batch enrollments
  creating ............................................ 145
  failure messages ................................... 149
  results messages ................................... 149
Blank Essay Notification permission, school ...... 55
blank essay submitted notifications ............... 36
Block Lesson Progress setting ....................... 49, 79, 155
Block Quiz Progress setting ......................... 50, 80, 155
Block Term End Progress setting ..................... 85, 156
Block Test Progress setting ......................... 50, 80, 155
  blocked failed attempts notifications .............. 36

---

enrollments ........................................ 161
messages
  from the Messages tab ......................... 255
  while reading .................................. 255
parents ............................................. 122
students ............................................ 95
teachers_admins .................................... 114
assessments settings
  school ............................................. 49
Assign Courses permission, teachers ............. 108
assignment activity symbols ........................ 39
Assignment Alerts list
  Activity Stream tab ............................... 38
Assignment Blocked indicator ........................ 36
Assignment Completion graph, Dashboard ........... 174
  filtering .......................................... 175
assignment help-needed messages
  replying to ........................................ 244
  viewing ............................................ 237
assignment type symbols ................................ 39
assignments, custom
  archiving .......................................... 284
  unarchiving ....................................... 284
Associations .......................................... 76, 105
  adding .............................................. 65
  editing .............................................. 65
  students
    viewing ............................................ 76
teachers_admins
  viewing ............................................. 105
  viewing ............................................. 65
author (custom content)
  searching on ....................................... 275
auto-archiving enrollments .......................... 250
Average Score by assignment type, Student Progress
  Report ................................................ 202

---

304   Ignitia® v2.51 Administrator Reference Guide
### Dashboard main view – enrollments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current Score</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export data</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Assignment Completed date and time</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Logged In date and time</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logged In Time</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdue assignments count</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Score</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score to Date</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time on Task</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Gradebook button</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Default Term setting, students

- Deleting campus IDs                                                  | 59   |
- Deleting school terms                                               | 62   |
- SIS Identifiers
  - Students                                                           | 76   |
  - Teachers, admins                                                  | 105  |
- SSO credentials
  - Students                                                           | 76   |
  - Student groups                                                     | 294  |

### Detailed Student Grading report

- Include students who have not started option                        | 214  |

### Enroll Students fields, tools, and settings

### enrollment settings

- Student profiles                                                    | 79   |
  - Block Lesson Progress                                             | 79   |
  - Block Quiz Progress                                               | 80   |
  - Block Test Progress                                               | 80   |
  - CRx Pass Threshold                                               | 79   |
- Default Term                                                        | 79   |
- Flex CRx                                                            | 80   |
- Flex Skipped                                                        | 80   |
- Lesson Pass Threshold                                              | 79   |
- Lesson Weight                                                      | 80   |
- Max Lesson Attempts                                                | 79   |
- Max Quiz Attempts                                                  | 79   |
- Max Test Attempts                                                  | 80   |
- Personalize Grading and Pacing                                     | 79   |
- Personalize Weights                                                | 80   |
- Project Weight                                                     | 80   |
- Quiz Pass Threshold                                                | 79   |
- Quiz Weight                                                        | 80   |
- Test Pass Threshold                                                | 80   |
- Test Weight                                                        | 80   |

### enrollment status types

- Enrollments                                                          | 21   |
  - Activating                                                         | 162  |
  - Archiving                                                          | 161  |
  - Automatic archiving                                               | 22, 61, 160 |
  - Block term end progress                                           | 156  |
  - Changing terms                                                    | 158  |
  - Copy school values setting                                        | 154  |
  - Course CRx mode indicator                                         | 151  |
  - Course length options                                             | 151  |
  - Course status indicator                                           | 151  |
  - Creating                                                           | 145  |
  - Creating multiple enrollments                                     | 151  |

### CRx mode

- Enabling
  - Enrollments                                                        | 147  |
  - Logs                                                               | 121  |
  - for parents                                                        | 121  |
  - for students                                                       | 96   |
  - for teachers, admins                                               | 115  |
- Enrolling
  - Students                                                           | 145  |

### ECash Consumption report

- Editing
  - Archive grace periods                                             | 61   |
  - Associations, users                                               | 65   |
  - Campus IDs                                                         | 59   |
  - Course enrollments                                                | 163  |
- Enrollment settings
  - Students                                                           | 93   |
  - Parent profiles                                                    | 121  |
  - Passwords                                                          | 93   |
  - School calendar                                                    | 65   |
  - School messages                                                    | 45   |
  - School name                                                        | 45   |
  - School terms                                                       | 62   |
  - School time zone                                                   | 45   |
  - Student groups                                                     | 292  |
  - Students
    - User profiles                                                    | 93   |
    - Usernames                                                        | 93   |
  - Admins                                                             | 112  |
enrollments, batch – grading and pacing settings

editing ................................................................. 163
editing teacher of record ........................................ 159
Enroll Students fields, tools, and settings .................. 150
for multiple courses ................................................ 129
for multiple students ................................................ 129
grading and pacing settings
  Block Lesson Progress ........................................... 155
  Block Quiz Progress ............................................. 155
  Block Test Progress ............................................. 155
  CRx Pass Threshold ............................................. 155
  Flex CRx .......................................................... 155
  Flex Skipped ...................................................... 155
  Lesson Pass Threshold ......................................... 155
  Max Lesson Attempts ........................................... 155
  Max Quiz Attempts ............................................... 155
  Max Test Attempts ............................................... 155
  Quiz Pass Threshold ............................................ 155
  Test Pass Threshold ............................................. 155
monitored assessments settings
  quiz ................................................................. 156
  test ............................................................... 156
pacing attempts allowed settings ................................ 155
pending archival action ......................................... 250
personalize grading and pacing setting .................... 154
personalize monitored assessments setting ................ 156
personalize weights setting .................................... 156
placing On Hold ..................................................... 161
processing overview ............................................. 129
rescheduling .......................................................... 158
searching
  by course ........................................................ 128
  by students ....................................................... 126
section ids
  managing .......................................................... 156
Settings page fields and settings ............................... 153
Settings tool color indicator .................................... 152
status
  changing ........................................................... 160
student tools writer
  scoring ........................................................... 156
  spelling and grammar ......................................... 156
weight settings
  project ........................................................... 156
  quiz ............................................................... 156
  test ............................................................... 156
weights settings
  lesson ............................................................ 156
enrollments, batch
  creating ........................................................... 145
  exporting
    Dashboard data .................................................. 176, 182
messages as PDFs .................................................. 251
External IDs
  managing .......................................................... 67
F
Faculty Progress report ........................................... 192
Feedback
  providing suggestions or issues ............................. 40
filtering
  Activity Reports ............................................... 210
  Assignment Completion graph, Dashboard .................. 175
  Course Enrollments
    search choices ................................................ 126
  Courses list ...................................................... 259
courses search
  Course Enrollments ............................................ 126
  Current Score graph, Dashboard .............................. 175
  Custom Assignments list ..................................... 284
Messages list ...................................................... 240
Parents list .......................................................... 120
Students Registration list ...................................... 91
Teacher/Admin list ................................................. 110
First semester course length (Sem 1) setting ............... 147
flagged search content
  removing from list ............................................. 278
  viewing .......................................................... 277
flagging
  search content .................................................. 276
Flex Assessments ................................................... 134
courses .............................................................. 134
Flex CRx ............................................................ 50, 80, 132, 136, 155
Flex Skipped ........................................................ 50, 80, 132, 136, 155
Force Password Change setting ................................ 75, 84, 104
forwarding messages ............................................. 253
Full semester course length setting ......................... 147
G
Go To shortcut menu
  Students Registration tab ...................................... 72
grace period .......................................................... 61, 95, 114, 122
grade assignment notifications .................................. 36
grading and pacing settings
  enrollments
    Block Lesson Progress ....................................... 155
    Block Quiz Progress ......................................... 155
    Block Test Progress ......................................... 155
    CRx Pass Threshold ......................................... 155
    Flex CRx ....................................................... 155
    Flex Skipped .................................................. 155
    Lesson Pass Threshold ...................................... 155
    Max Lesson Attempts ........................................ 155
Ignitia® v2.51 Administrator Reference Guide 307
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting/Feature</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max Lesson Attempts setting – On Hold (Hold=On) setting</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Sign_On (SSO) IDs for users</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIS IDs</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standards documents</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Lesson Attempts setting</td>
<td>49, 79, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Quiz Attempts setting</td>
<td>50, 79, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Test Attempts setting</td>
<td>50, 80, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>student groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message of the day</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiving</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignment help-needed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replying to</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch enrollment results</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exporting as PDFs</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filtering</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forwarding</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help needed for courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responding to</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marking as read or unread</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person-to-person</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replying to</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searching for</td>
<td>240-241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorting</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system-generated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject = Notification of completed course</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject = Notification to teacher regarding pending archival action</td>
<td>249-250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject = Unassociated Login Attempt</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unarchiving</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing assignments for help-needed requests</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing unread items</td>
<td>34, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing and sending to students enrolled in courses</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages &amp; Display tab</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages tab</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archived messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiving messages</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearing search filters</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exporting messages as PDFs</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forwarding messages</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help requested messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replying to</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marking messages as read or unread</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving Archived messages back to Inbox</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigating the pages</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person-to-person messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replying to</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searching messages</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sent messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorting messages</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unarchiving messages</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unread messages</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitored assessments settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enrollments</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitored Assessments settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Preferences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing password</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new enrollment messages</td>
<td>239, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Features</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewing</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Messages list</td>
<td>34, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening messages</td>
<td>35, 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-school days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing status of</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blank essay submitted</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocked failed attempts</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grade assignment (manual grading)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help requests</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reschedule end of term</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taking action on</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlock quiz</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlock test</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OASIS API key</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OASIS API Key</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>managing for admins</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Hold (Hold=On) setting</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On Hold status ........................................ 21
online help .............................................. 295-296
online resources and videos .......................... 295
ours
search
preview instructional content indicator ....... 278
Overdue Notification permission .................. 57, 85
P
Pacing - Attempts Allowed setting ............... 155
pacing settings
school ...................................................... 49
paging controls ................................. 121, 241, 260, 284, 292
Parent Portal ........................................... 117
parent profiles
adding ...................................................... 118
editing ....................................................... 121
parents
access to Parent Portal ......................... 117
archiving user profiles ...................... 122
changing
user status .......................................... 122
creating profiles for ......................... 118
editing profiles ....................................... 121
filtering the list ....................................... 120
placing on hold ....................................... 122
reset passwords ..................................... 123
send confirmation emails .................. 123
sorting the list ......................................... 120
Parents tab ............................................. 118
filtering and sorting the list .................. 120
paging through list ............................ 121
resetting list filters ................................ 121
Password field ......................................... 75
passwords
admins
editing ...................................................... 112
allowed characters .................................. 75, 87, 103
changing .................................................. 33
resetting for parents ................................ 123
students
editing ...................................................... 93
teachers
editing ...................................................... 112
Pending Archive status ...................... 61, 95, 114, 122
permission settings
student profiles
Allow Message Send ............................ 85
Allow Student Notes ..................... 85
Block Term End Progress ............... 85
Change Passwords ......................... 84
Enable Grading View ..................... 84
Force Password Change .................. 84
Overdue Notification ..................... 85
Randomize Questions ..................... 84
Scoring (Writer) ................................. 85
Spelling and Grammar (Writer) .......... 85
Student Answer Key ....................... 84
Student Review Test Quiz ............... 84
permissions
admins
Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments .. 110
Change Password ................................. 110
changing ............................................... 112
OASIS API Key ....................................... 110
Skip Questions ....................................... 110
school .................................................. 20, 52
student profiles ...................................... 81
students
editing ...................................................... 93
super teachers
Enable Dashboard Admin View .......... 105
Restrict to Campus ............................. 104
teachers
Add Parent ............................................. 108
Add Students .......................................... 107
Assign Courses ...................................... 108
Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments .. 108
Change Password ................................. 108
changing ............................................... 112
Create/Edit Courses ......................... 108
Manage Student Groups .................. 108
Skip Questions ....................................... 108
Student Maintenance ....................... 107
user roles
Admin ...................................................... 14
Student .................................................... 15
Super Teacher ........................................ 14
Teacher .................................................... 15
Permissions tab .................................... 52
person-to-person messages
reading .................................................. 247
replying to ............................................. 247
viewing ................................................... 239
Personalize Grading and Pacing setting .......... 79, 154
Personalize Monitored Assessments setting .... 156
Personalize Weights setting .................. 80, 156
Pre/Post Test Scores report ................ 197
previewing
instructional content
courses .................................................. 260
courses search ..................................... 278
profile fields
students
  Associations ........................................... 76
  Campus IDs ............................................. 76
  Force Password Change ................................. 75
  Groups .................................................... 76
  Login Enabled ........................................... 74
  Password .................................................. 75
  Repeat Password ......................................... 75
  Student ID ............................................... 75
  User Status ............................................... 74
  Username .................................................. 75

teachers_admins
  Associations ............................................. 105
  Campus IDs .............................................. 104
  Email ...................................................... 103
  Force Password Change .................................. 104
  Login Enabled ............................................ 103
  Password .................................................. 103
  Repeat Password .......................................... 104
  Teacher/Admin ........................................... 104
  User Status ............................................... 103
  Username .................................................. 103
Project Weight setting ...................................... 51, 80, 156

Q
Quick Start Guides, accessing .................................. 301
Quiz Monitored Assessments setting .......................... 51
Quiz Pass Threshold setting ................................... 50, 79, 155
Quiz Weight setting ........................................... 51, 80, 156

R
Randomize Questions permission .............................. 56, 84
read messages
  viewing ..................................................... 240
reading
  assignment help needed messages .......................... 244
  person-to-person messages ................................ 247
registering
  students ................................................... 72
Registration tab ............................................... 71
Repeat Password field ............................................ 75, 104
rescheduling
  course enrollments ........................................ 158
Restrict to Campus permission, Super Teacher .......... 104
restrictions
  Super Teacher by Campus IDs ............................... 17
S
saving
  search paths ............................................. 272
school
  archive grace periods
    changing ................................................... 61
calendar
    managing ................................................ 65
campus IDs
    managing ................................................ 59
grading and pacing settings
  Block Lesson Progress ..................................... 49
  Block Quiz Progress ....................................... 50
  Block Test Progress ....................................... 50
  CRx Pass Threshold ....................................... 49
  Flex CRx .................................................. 50
  Flex Skipped ............................................. 50
  Lesson Pass Threshold ..................................... 49
  Max Lesson Attempts ...................................... 49
  Max Quiz Attempts ......................................... 50
  Max Test Attempts ......................................... 50
  Quiz Pass Threshold ....................................... 50
  Test Pass Threshold ....................................... 50
grading, pacing, and assessments settings
  changing ................................................... 51
messages
  changing ................................................... 45
monitored assessments
  test ......................................................... 51
name
  changing ................................................... 45
permissions .................................................. 52
changing ................................................... 57
Single Sign_On (SSO) identifiers for users
  managing ................................................... 69
SIS identifiers
  managing ................................................... 67
standards documents
  managing ................................................... 46
terms
  managing ................................................... 62
time zone
  changing ................................................... 45
weighting settings .......................................... 51
school calendar ........................................... 63
changing status of school days ......................... 65
viewing .................................................. 40
school days
changing status of ......................................... 65
school grading, pacing, and assessments settings ...... 49
School Settings
Archive tab .............................................. 60
Calendar tab ........................................... 63
Campus IDs tab ......................................... 58
Grading, Pacing, & Assessments tab ................. 47
managing ................................................ 43
Messages & Display tab ................................ 44
Permissions tab ......................................... 52
Terms tab ................................................ 62
User Associations tab .................................. 65
school terms
adding ................................................... 62
deleting .................................................. 62
editing ................................................... 62
managing ................................................ 62
Scoring permission, Writer ............................... 57, 156
search (Courses tab) ..................................... 265
custom content by author ............................... 275
flagging items .......................................... 276
navigating content levels ............................... 275
navigating through content levels ..................... 267
options and tools ....................................... 265
saving search paths .................................... 272
using advanced filters ................................ 274
using keywords to find content ....................... 273
viewing flagged list .................................... 277
search filters
Course Enrollments tab .................................. 126
searching
course .................................................... 275
by subject .............................................. 275
for lessons ............................................. 275
for projects ............................................ 275
curriculum .............................................. 259
Custom Assignments list ................................. 284
enrollments
by course ................................................ 128
by student ............................................. 126
for courses ............................................ 259
for students ........................................... 91
messages .............................................. 241
Parents list ............................................ 120
Student Breakdown list, Dashboard .................... 176
Students Groups list ................................... 291
Students Registration list ................................ 91
Teacher/Admin list ..................................... 110
Second semester course length (Sem 2) setting ...... 147
Section identifiers ..................................... 156
selecting
Activity Reports filters ................................ 210
send message to customer support ................... 296
Set Default Campus setting ............................ 58
shared permissions .................................... 20
Show overdue option
Activity Reports, Student Lesson Plan ................ 218
Single Sign-On (SSO) schools
Associations, students .................................. 76
Associations, teacher_admin .......................... 105
differences ............................................ 32
Single Sign-On tab ..................................... 66
SSO IDs
managing for users .................................... 69
viewing for students ................................... 76
students
importing ............................................... 86
SSO ID .................................................. 88
usernames ............................................. 75, 103
teachers_admins
adding SSO IDs ....................................... 105
SIS Identifiers (SIS IDs)
managing ............................................... 67
students
deleting ............................................... 76
viewing ............................................... 76
teachers_admins
deleting ............................................... 105
viewing ............................................... 65, 105
SIS tab ................................................... 65
Skip Questions permission ............................... 57, 156
sorting
courses list ........................................... 259
Custom Assignments list ................................. 284
Messages list ......................................... 241
Parents list ............................................ 120
Students Groups list ................................... 291
Students Registration list ................................ 91
Teacher/Admin list ..................................... 110
Spelling and Grammar permission, Writer .......................... 57, 156
SSO credentials
students
deleting ............................................... 76
viewing ............................................... 76
SSO ID .................................................. 66
standards
curriculum reports, running ...................... 223
documents
managing ............................................... 44
# Enrollment Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Block Lesson Progress</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Quiz Progress</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Test Progress</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRx Pass Threshold</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Term</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex CRx</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex Skipped</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Pass Threshold</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson Weight</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Lesson Attempts</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Quiz Attempts</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Test Attempts</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalize Grading and Pacing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalize Weights</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Weight</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Pass Threshold</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Weight</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Pass Threshold</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Weight</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Units Only option</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Students

### Accessing Course Enrollments

- Activating: 95
- Adding: 72
- Archiving: 95

### Campus IDs

- Managing: 94

## Status

### Changing

- Course Enrollments: 160
- For Parents: 122
- For Parents_Guardians: 121
- For Students: 95
- For Teachers_Admins: 114

### Status Types

- Enrollments: 21
- Users: 21

### Student Activity Daily Breakdown Report

- 197

### Student Activity Summary Report

- 199

### Student Answer Key Permission

- 56, 84

### Student Breakdown List, Dashboard

- 176

### Student Groups

- Creating: 288
- Viewing Membership Of: 294

### Student Lesson Plan Report

- 200

### Show Overdue Assignments Option

- 218

### Student Maintenance Permission, Teachers

- 107

### Student Profiles

- Enrollment Settings: 79
- Student Permissions: 81
- User Status and Identification Fields: 74

### Student Progress Report

- 202

### Student Review Test Quiz Permission

- 56, 84

### Student Unit Grades Report

- 204

### Completed Units Only Option

- 218

### Student User Role Permissions

- 15

### Student Viewing Rights

- User Roles
  - Admin: 16
  - Super Teacher: 16
  - Teacher: 16

### Students

- Accessing Course Enrollments: 97
- Activating: 95
- Adding: 72
- Archiving: 95

### Campus IDs

- Managing: 94

### Changing

- User Status: 95
- Changing Status of Course Enrollments: 160
- Disabling Logins: 96
- Editing Course Enrollments: 163
- Enabling Logins: 96
- Enrolling: 145
- Enrolling in Courses: 145

### Permission Settings

- Allow Message Send: 85
- Allow Student Notes: 85
- Block Term End Progress: 85
- Change Passwords: 84
- Enable Grading View: 84
- Force Password Change: 84
- Overdue Notification: 85
- Randomize Questions: 84
- Scoring (Writer): 85
- Spelling and Grammar (Writer): 85
- Student Answer Key: 84
- Student Review Test Quiz: 84

### Permissions

- Editing: 93
- Placing on Hold: 95
Students Groups tab – teachers_admins

Password ............................................. 75
Repeat Password ..................................... 75
Student ID ............................................. 75
User Status ........................................... 74
Username ............................................. 75
registering ............................................ 72
registering multiple users .......................... 85
Registration tab ....................................... 71
rescheduling course enrollments .................. 158
searching for ......................................... 91
sorting the registration list .......................... 91
user profiles
  editing ............................................... 93
usernames
  editing ............................................... 93
writing and sending messages to .................. 165

Students Groups tab
Actions tools .......................................... 288
creating groups ...................................... 288
deleting groups ....................................... 294
editing groups ........................................ 292
group owner filter .................................... 292
paging through the list .............................. 292
resetting search filters ............................... 292
searching the list .................................... 291
sorting the list ....................................... 291
transferring group ownership ....................... 293
viewing membership of .............................. 294

Students Registration list
paging .................................................. 93
resetting filters ....................................... 93

Students Registration tab
Go To shortcut menu .................................. 72

Super Teacher user role
permissions .......................................... 14
Restrict to Campus .................................. 104
restrictions enforced by Campus IDs .............. 17
student viewing rights ................................ 16
symbols
assignment activity ................................... 39
assignment type ...................................... 39
system-generated messages
reading ............................................... 249
viewing ............................................... 239

Teacher user role
permissions .......................................... 15
student viewing rights ............................... 16

Teacher/Admin ....................................... 104
Teacher/Admin list
filtering ................................................ 110
paging through the list .............................. 111
resetting filters ....................................... 111
searching ............................................. 110
sorting ............................................... 110

Teacher/Admin tab .................................... 99
teachers
accessing course enrollments ...................... 116
adding ............................................... 100
archiving users ....................................... 114
campus ids
  managing .......................................... 112
changing
  user status ....................................... 114
passwords
  editing ............................................... 112
permissions
  Add Parent ......................................... 108
  Add Students ...................................... 107
  Assign Courses ................................... 108
  Change Grading, Pacing, and Assessments .... 108
  Change Password ................................ 108
  changing .......................................... 112
  Create/Edit Courses ............................... 108
  Manage Student Groups ......................... 108
  Skip Questions .................................... 108
  Student Maintenance .............................. 107
placing on hold ...................................... 114
user profiles
  editing ............................................... 112
usernames
  editing ............................................... 112

teachers_admins
Associations
  viewing SSO IDs .................................. 105
disabling logins .................................... 115
enabling logins ..................................... 115
filtering the list .................................... 110
logging users off .................................. 97
profile fields
  Associations ....................................... 105
profile settings
  Campus IDs ........................................ 104
  Email ............................................... 103
  Force Password Change ........................... 104
  Login Enabled ..................................... 103
  Password .......................................... 103

Teacher ID field ..................................... 104
teacher of record
enrollments
  editing ............................................... 159
Repeat Password ........................................... 104  
Teacher ID ................................................. 104  
Teacher/Admin ............................................... 104  
User Status .................................................. 103  
Username ...................................................... 103  
sorting the list ............................................... 110  
terms  
changing for enrollments ................................. 158  
Terms of Use link ........................................... 12  
Terms tab ...................................................... 62  
Test Monitored Assessments setting ..................... 51  
Test Pass Threshold setting ............................... 50, 80, 155  
Test Weight setting ........................................ 51, 80, 156  
time zone  
changing ...................................................... 45  
Track Grade Overrides report ............................. 206  
transferring ownership  
student groups .............................................. 293  
U  
unarchiving  
custom assignments ....................................... 284  
custom courses ............................................. 281  
messages ..................................................... 255-256  
Unassociated login attempt ............................... 70  
unlock quiz notifications ................................... 36  
unlock test notifications ................................... 36  
unread messages  
viewing ...................................................... 240  
User Associations tab ..................................... 65  
User Guides, accessing .................................... 301  
user profiles  
editing ...................................................... 93  
teachers  
editing ...................................................... 112  
user status  
changing  
for parents .................................................. 122  
for parents_guardians ..................................... 121  
for students .................................................. 95  
for teachers_admins ...................................... 114  
User Status field ........................................... 74, 103  
user status types .......................................... 21  
Username field ............................................. 75, 103  
usernames  
ads ............................................................ 112  
allowed characters ........................................ 75, 87, 103  
students  
editing ...................................................... 93  
users  
activating  
parents ....................................................... 122  
teachers_admins .......................................... 114  
adding  
admins ....................................................... 100  
teachers ....................................................... 100  
archiving  
admins ....................................................... 114  
parents ....................................................... 122  
teachers ....................................................... 114  
logging off ................................................... 97  
Single Sign-On (SSO) identifiers  
managing ..................................................... 69  
V  
viewing  
arched messages .......................................... 240  
Associations  
for students .................................................. 76  
for teachers_admins ....................................... 105  
Groups  
for students .................................................. 76  
membership  
student groups ............................................ 294  
school calendar ............................................ 40  
sent messages .............................................. 240  
SIS Identifiers (SIS IDs)  
for teachers_admins ...................................... 65  
unread messages .......................................... 34, 236  
W  
weighting settings  
enrollments  
lesson ......................................................... 156  
project ......................................................... 156  
quiz .......................................................... 156  
test .......................................................... 156  
school ......................................................... 49, 51  
lesson ........................................................ 51  
project ......................................................... 51  
quiz .......................................................... 51  
test .......................................................... 51  
students  
lesson ......................................................... 80  
project ......................................................... 80  
quiz .......................................................... 80  
test .......................................................... 80  
welcome message ........................................ 34
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Writer permissions</th>
<th>57</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enrollments</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling and Grammar</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling and Grammar</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>students</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling and Grammar</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing messages</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to students enrolled in courses</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>